

Package ‘mdatools’

August 19, 2024

Version 0.14.2

Title Multivariate Data Analysis for Chemometrics

Date 2024-08-02

Maintainer Sergey Kucheryavskiy <svkucheryavski@gmail.com>

Description Projection based methods for preprocessing, exploring and analysis of multivariate data used in chemometrics. S. Kucheryavskiy (2020) <[doi:10.1016/j.chemolab.2020.103937](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.chemolab.2020.103937)>.

Encoding UTF-8

License MIT + file LICENSE

Imports methods, graphics, grDevices, stats, Matrix

RoxygenNote 7.3.2

Suggests testthat, pcv

NeedsCompilation no

Depends R (>= 3.5.0)

URL <https://mda.tools>

BugReports <https://github.com/svkucheryavski/mdatools/issues>

Author Sergey Kucheryavskiy [aut, cre]
(<<https://orcid.org/0000-0002-3145-7244>>)

Repository CRAN

Date/Publication 2024-08-19 10:30:15 UTC

Contents

| | |
|-------------------------------|----|
| as.matrix.classres | 10 |
| as.matrix.ldecomp | 10 |
| as.matrix.plsdares | 11 |
| as.matrix.plsres | 11 |
| as.matrix.regcoeffs | 12 |
| as.matrix.regres | 12 |
| as.matrix.simcamres | 13 |
| as.matrix.simcares | 13 |

| | |
|---------------------------------------|----|
| capitalize | 14 |
| carbs | 14 |
| categorize | 15 |
| categorize.pca | 15 |
| categorize.pls | 16 |
| chisq.crit | 17 |
| chisq.prob | 17 |
| classify.plsda | 18 |
| classify.simca | 18 |
| classmodel.processRefValues | 19 |
| classres | 19 |
| classres.getPerformance | 20 |
| confint.regcoeffs | 21 |
| constraint | 22 |
| constraintAngle | 22 |
| constraintClosure | 23 |
| constraintNonNegativity | 23 |
| constraintNorm | 24 |
| constraints.list | 24 |
| constraintUnimod | 24 |
| crossval | 25 |
| crossval.getParams | 25 |
| crossval.regmodel | 26 |
| crossval.simca | 26 |
| crossval.str | 27 |
| dd.crit | 27 |
| ddmoments.param | 28 |
| ddrobust.param | 28 |
| ellipse | 29 |
| employ.constraint | 29 |
| employ.prep | 30 |
| fprintf | 30 |
| getCalibrationData | 31 |
| getCalibrationData.pca | 31 |
| getCalibrationData.simcam | 32 |
| getConfidenceEllipse | 32 |
| getConfusionMatrix | 33 |
| getConfusionMatrix.classres | 33 |
| getConvexHull | 34 |
| getDataLabels | 34 |
| getImplementedConstraints | 34 |
| getImplementedPrepMethods | 35 |
| getLabelsAsIndices | 35 |
| getLabelsAsValues | 35 |
| getMainTitle | 36 |
| getPlotColors | 36 |
| getProbabilities | 37 |
| getProbabilities.pca | 37 |

| | |
|--|----|
| getProbabilities.simca | 38 |
| getPureVariables | 38 |
| getRegcoeffs | 39 |
| getRegcoeffs.regmodel | 39 |
| getRes | 40 |
| getSelectedComponents | 41 |
| getSelectivityRatio | 41 |
| getSelectivityRatio.pls | 42 |
| getVariance.mcr | 42 |
| getVIPScores | 43 |
| getVIPScores.pls | 43 |
| hotelling.crit | 44 |
| hotelling.prob | 44 |
| imshow | 45 |
| ipls | 45 |
| ipls.backward | 48 |
| ipls.forward | 49 |
| jm.crit | 49 |
| jm.prob | 50 |
| ldecomp | 50 |
| ldecomp.getDistances | 51 |
| ldecomp.getLimitsCoordinates | 52 |
| ldecomp.getLimParams | 52 |
| ldecomp.getQLimits | 53 |
| ldecomp.getT2Limits | 53 |
| ldecomp.getVariances | 54 |
| ldecomp.plotResiduals | 54 |
| mcr | 56 |
| mcrals | 56 |
| mcrals.cal | 61 |
| mcrals.fcnnls | 62 |
| mcrals.nnls | 63 |
| mcrals.ols | 63 |
| mcrpure | 64 |
| mda.cbind | 67 |
| mda.data2im | 67 |
| mda.df2mat | 68 |
| mda.exclcols | 68 |
| mda.exclrows | 69 |
| mda.getattr | 69 |
| mda.getexclind | 70 |
| mda.im2data | 70 |
| mda.inclcols | 71 |
| mda.inclrows | 71 |
| mda.purge | 72 |
| mda.purgeCols | 72 |
| mda.purgeRows | 72 |
| mda.rbind | 73 |

| | |
|----------------------------------|-----|
| mda.setattr | 73 |
| mda.setimbg | 74 |
| mda.show | 74 |
| mda.subset | 75 |
| mda.t | 75 |
| mdaplot | 76 |
| mdaplot.areColors | 79 |
| mdaplot.formatValues | 79 |
| mdaplot.getColors | 80 |
| mdaplot.getXAxisLim | 81 |
| mdaplot.getXTickLabels | 81 |
| mdaplot.getXTicks | 82 |
| mdaplot.getYAxisLim | 82 |
| mdaplot.getYTickLabels | 83 |
| mdaplot.getYTicks | 83 |
| mdaplot.plotAxes | 84 |
| mdaplot.prepareColors | 85 |
| mdaplot.showColorbar | 85 |
| mdaplot.showLines | 86 |
| mdaplotg | 86 |
| mdaplotg.getLegend | 89 |
| mdaplotg.getXLim | 90 |
| mdaplotg.getYLim | 90 |
| mdaplotg.prepareData | 91 |
| mdaplotg.processParam | 92 |
| mdaplotg.showLegend | 92 |
| mdaplotyy | 93 |
| mdatools | 95 |
| pca | 96 |
| pca.cal | 100 |
| pca.getB | 101 |
| pca.mvreplace | 101 |
| pca.nipals | 103 |
| pca.run | 103 |
| pca.svd | 104 |
| pcares | 104 |
| pellets | 106 |
| people | 107 |
| pinv | 108 |
| plot.classres | 108 |
| plot.ipls | 109 |
| plot.mcr | 109 |
| plot.pca | 110 |
| plot.pcares | 110 |
| plot.pls | 111 |
| plot.plsda | 112 |
| plot.plsdares | 112 |
| plot.plsres | 113 |

| | |
|--|-----|
| plot.randtest | 113 |
| plot.regcoeffs | 114 |
| plot.regres | 115 |
| plot.simca | 115 |
| plot.simcam | 116 |
| plot.simcamres | 116 |
| plotBars | 117 |
| plotBiplot | 117 |
| plotBiplot.pca | 118 |
| plotConfidenceEllipse | 119 |
| plotContributions | 119 |
| plotContributions.mcr | 120 |
| plotConvexHull | 120 |
| plotCooman | 121 |
| plotCooman.simcam | 122 |
| plotCooman.simcamres | 123 |
| plotCorr | 123 |
| plotCorr.randtest | 124 |
| plotCumVariance | 125 |
| plotCumVariance.ldecomp | 125 |
| plotCumVariance.mcr | 126 |
| plotCumVariance.pca | 126 |
| plotDensity | 127 |
| plotDiscriminationPower | 127 |
| plotDiscriminationPower.simcam | 128 |
| plotDistDoF | 129 |
| plotErrorbars | 129 |
| plotExtreme | 130 |
| plotExtreme.pca | 130 |
| plotHist | 131 |
| plotHist.randtest | 132 |
| plotHotellingEllipse | 132 |
| plotLines | 133 |
| plotLoadings | 134 |
| plotLoadings.pca | 135 |
| plotMisclassified | 135 |
| plotMisclassified.classmodel | 136 |
| plotMisclassified.classres | 136 |
| plotModelDistance | 137 |
| plotModelDistance.simcam | 137 |
| plotModellingPower | 139 |
| plotPerformance | 140 |
| plotPerformance.classmodel | 140 |
| plotPerformance.classres | 141 |
| plotPointsShape | 142 |
| plotPredictions | 143 |
| plotPredictions.classmodel | 143 |
| plotPredictions.classres | 144 |

| | |
|--------------------------------------|-----|
| plotPredictions.regmodel | 145 |
| plotPredictions.regres | 146 |
| plotPredictions.simcam | 147 |
| plotPredictions.simcamres | 147 |
| plotProbabilities | 148 |
| plotProbabilities.classres | 148 |
| plotPurity | 149 |
| plotPurity.mcrpure | 150 |
| plotPuritySpectra | 150 |
| plotPuritySpectra.mcrpure | 151 |
| plotQDoF | 152 |
| plotRegcoeffs | 152 |
| plotRegcoeffs.regmodel | 153 |
| plotRegressionLine | 153 |
| plotResiduals | 154 |
| plotResiduals.ldecomp | 154 |
| plotResiduals.pca | 155 |
| plotResiduals.regres | 156 |
| plotRMSE | 157 |
| plotRMSE.ipls | 158 |
| plotRMSE.regmodel | 159 |
| plotRMSE.regres | 159 |
| plotRMSERatio | 160 |
| plotRMSERatio.regmodel | 161 |
| plotScatter | 162 |
| plotScores | 163 |
| plotScores.ldecomp | 163 |
| plotScores.pca | 164 |
| plotSelection | 165 |
| plotSelection.ipls | 165 |
| plotSelectivityRatio | 166 |
| plotSelectivityRatio.pls | 167 |
| plotSensitivity | 167 |
| plotSensitivity.classmodel | 168 |
| plotSensitivity.classres | 168 |
| plotseries | 169 |
| plotSpecificity | 170 |
| plotSpecificity.classmodel | 170 |
| plotSpecificity.classres | 171 |
| plotSpectra | 171 |
| plotSpectra.mcr | 172 |
| plotT2DoF | 172 |
| plotVariance | 173 |
| plotVariance.ldecomp | 174 |
| plotVariance.mcr | 174 |
| plotVariance.pca | 175 |
| plotVariance.pls | 176 |
| plotVariance.plsres | 177 |

| | |
|------------------------------------|-----|
| plotVIPScores | 177 |
| plotVIPScores.pls | 178 |
| plotWeights | 178 |
| plotWeights.pls | 179 |
| plotXCumVariance | 179 |
| plotXCumVariance.pls | 180 |
| plotXCumVariance.plsres | 180 |
| plotXLoadings | 181 |
| plotXLoadings.pls | 181 |
| plotXResiduals | 182 |
| plotXResiduals.pls | 183 |
| plotXResiduals.plsres | 184 |
| plotXScores | 185 |
| plotXScores.pls | 185 |
| plotXScores.plsres | 186 |
| plotXVariance | 186 |
| plotXVariance.pls | 187 |
| plotXVariance.plsres | 187 |
| plotXYLoadings | 188 |
| plotXYLoadings.pls | 188 |
| plotXYResiduals | 189 |
| plotXYResiduals.pls | 189 |
| plotXYResiduals.plsres | 191 |
| plotXYScores | 191 |
| plotXYScores.pls | 192 |
| plotXYScores.plsres | 192 |
| plotYCumVariance | 193 |
| plotYCumVariance.pls | 193 |
| plotYCumVariance.plsres | 194 |
| plotYResiduals | 195 |
| plotYResiduals.plsres | 195 |
| plotYResiduals.regmodel | 196 |
| plotYVariance | 196 |
| plotYVariance.pls | 197 |
| plotYVariance.plsres | 197 |
| pls | 198 |
| pls.cal | 203 |
| pls.getLimitsCoordinates | 204 |
| pls.getpredictions | 204 |
| pls.getxdecomp | 205 |
| pls.getxscores | 206 |
| pls.getydecomp | 206 |
| pls.getyscores | 207 |
| pls.getZLimits | 208 |
| pls.run | 208 |
| pls.simpls | 209 |
| pls.simplsold | 209 |
| plsda | 210 |

| | |
|------------------------------|-----|
| plsdares | 213 |
| plsres | 216 |
| predict.mcrals | 219 |
| predict.mcrpure | 220 |
| predict.pca | 220 |
| predict.pls | 221 |
| predict.plsda | 221 |
| predict.simca | 222 |
| predict.simcam | 223 |
| prep | 223 |
| prep.alsbasecorr | 224 |
| prep.autoscale | 225 |
| prep.generic | 226 |
| prep.list | 226 |
| prep.msc | 226 |
| prep.norm | 227 |
| prep.ref2km | 228 |
| prep.savgol | 228 |
| prep.snv | 229 |
| prep.transform | 230 |
| prep.varsel | 231 |
| preparePlotData | 231 |
| prepCalData | 232 |
| print.classres | 232 |
| print.ipls | 233 |
| print.ldecomp | 233 |
| print.mcrals | 234 |
| print.mcrpure | 234 |
| print.pca | 235 |
| print.pcares | 235 |
| print.pls | 236 |
| print.plsda | 236 |
| print.plsdares | 237 |
| print.plsres | 237 |
| print.randtest | 238 |
| print.regcoeffs | 238 |
| print.regmodel | 239 |
| print.regres | 239 |
| print.simca | 240 |
| print.simcam | 240 |
| print.simcamres | 241 |
| print.simcares | 241 |
| randtest | 242 |
| regcoeffs | 244 |
| regcoeffs.getStats | 245 |
| regres | 245 |
| regres.bias | 246 |
| regres.err | 246 |

regres.r2 247

regres.rmse 247

regres.slope 247

regress.addattrs 248

repmat 248

selectCompNum 249

selectCompNum.pca 249

selectCompNum.pls 250

selratio 251

setDistanceLimits 251

setDistanceLimits.pca 252

setDistanceLimits.pls 253

showDistanceLimits 254

showLabels 254

showPredictions 255

showPredictions.classres 255

simca 256

simcam 259

simcam.getPerformanceStats 261

simcamres 261

simcares 263

simdata 265

splitExcludedData 266

splitPlotData 266

summary.classres 267

summary.ipls 267

summary.ldecomp 268

summary.mcrals 268

summary.mcrpure 269

summary.pca 269

summary.pcares 270

summary.pls 270

summary.plsda 271

summary.plsdares 271

summary.plsres 272

summary.randtest 272

summary.regcoeffs 273

summary.regmodel 273

summary.regres 274

summary.simca 274

summary.simcam 275

summary.simcamres 275

summary.simcares 276

unmix.mcrpure 276

vipscores 277

as.matrix.classres *as.matrix method for classification results*

Description

Generic as.matrix function for classification results. Returns matrix with performance values for specific class.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'classres'
as.matrix(x, ncomp = NULL, nc = 1, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------|---|
| x | classification results (object of class plsdares, simcamres, etc.). |
| ncomp | model complexity (number of components) to show the parameters for. |
| nc | if there are several classes, which class to show the parameters for. |
| ... | other arguments |

as.matrix.ldecomp *as.matrix method for ldecomp object*

Description

Generic as.matrix function for linear decomposition. Returns a matrix with information about the decomposition.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'ldecomp'
as.matrix(x, ncomp = NULL, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------|---|
| x | object of class ldecomp |
| ncomp | number of components to get the result for (if NULL will return for each available) |
| ... | other arguments |

as.matrix.plsdares *as.matrix method for PLS-DA results*

Description

Returns a matrix with model performance statistics for PLS-DA results

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'plsdares'  
as.matrix(x, ncomp = NULL, nc = 1, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------|--|
| x | PLS-DA results (object of class plsdares) |
| ncomp | number of components to calculate the statistics for (if NULL gets for all components) |
| nc | for which class to calculate the statistics for |
| ... | other arguments |

as.matrix.plsres *as.matrix method for PLS results*

Description

Returns a matrix with model performance statistics for PLS results

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'plsres'  
as.matrix(x, ncomp = NULL, ny = 1, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------|--|
| x | PLS results (object of class plsres) |
| ncomp | number of components to calculate the statistics for |
| ny | for which response variable calculate the statistics for |
| ... | other arguments |

as.matrix.regcoeffs *as.matrix method for regression coefficients class*

Description

returns matrix with regression coefficients for given response number and amount of components

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'regcoeffs'
as.matrix(x, ncomp = 1, ny = 1, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------|--|
| x | regression coefficients object (class regcoeffs) |
| ncomp | number of components to return the coefficients for |
| ny | number of response variable to return the coefficients for |
| ... | other arguments |

as.matrix.regres *as.matrix method for regression results*

Description

Returns a matrix with model performance statistics for regression results

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'regres'
as.matrix(x, ncomp = NULL, ny = 1, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------|---|
| x | regression results (object of class regres) |
| ncomp | model complexity (number of components) to calculate the statistics for (can be a vector) |
| ny | for which response variable calculate the statistics for |
| ... | other arguments |

as.matrix.simcamres *as.matrix method for SIMCAM results*

Description

Generic as.matrix function for SIMCAM results. Returns matrix with performance values for specific class.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'simcamres'  
as.matrix(x, nc = seq_len(x$nclasses), ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|---|
| x | classification results (object of class plsdares, simcamres, etc.). |
| nc | vector with classes to use. |
| ... | other arguments |

as.matrix.simcares *as.matrix method for SIMCA classification results*

Description

Generic as.matrix function for classification results. Returns matrix with performance values for specific class.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'simcares'  
as.matrix(x, ncomp = NULL, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------|---|
| x | classification results (object of class plsdares, simcamres, etc.). |
| ncomp | model complexity (number of components) to show the parameters for. |
| ... | other arguments |

| | |
|------------|---|
| capitalize | <i>Capitalize text or vector with text values</i> |
|------------|---|

Description

Capitalize text or vector with text values

Usage

```
capitalize(str)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|---------------------------------|
| str | text of vector with text values |
|-----|---------------------------------|

| | |
|-------|---------------------------------------|
| carbs | <i>Raman spectra of carbohydrates</i> |
|-------|---------------------------------------|

Description

The dataset consists of Raman spectra of fructose, lactose, and ribose as well as spectra of their mixtures.

Usage

```
data(simdata)
```

Format

The data is a list (carbs) with the following fields:

- \$D a matrix (21x1401) with spectral values for the mixtures.
- \$S a matrix (1401x3) with spectral values for the pure components.
- \$C a matrix (21x3) with concentration of the pure components.

Details

The dataset consists of Raman spectra of fructose, lactose, and ribose as well as spectra of their mixtures. The original spectra were downloaded from publicly available SPECARB library [1], created by S.B. Engelsen. The spectra were truncated to the range from 200 to 1600 cm⁻¹.

The spectra of mixtures were created by linear combinations of the original spectra:

$$D = CS' + E$$

Concentrations of the components, C, follow a simplex lattice design with four levels. Some noise calculated as a random number uniformly distributed between 0% and 3% of maximum initial intensity (E) was added to each spectrum of the dataset, D, individually.

References

1. Engelsen S.B., Database on Raman spectra of carbohydrates. Available at: <http://www.models.life.ku.dk/~specarb/specarb> [visited 31.05.2020]

| | |
|------------|-------------------------------|
| categorize | <i>Categorize PCA results</i> |
|------------|-------------------------------|

Description

Categorize PCA results

Usage

```
categorize(obj, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|-----------------------|
| obj | object with PCA model |
| ... | other parameters |

| | |
|----------------|--|
| categorize.pca | <i>Categorize PCA results based on orthogonal and score distances.</i> |
|----------------|--|

Description

The method compares score and orthogonal distances of PCA results from res with critical limits computed for the PCA model and categorizes the corresponding objects as "regular", "extreme" or "outlier".

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'pca'
categorize(obj, res = obj$res$cal, ncomp = obj$ncomp.selected, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------|--|
| obj | object with PCA model |
| res | object with PCA results |
| ncomp | number of components to use for the categorization |
| ... | other parameters |

Details

The method does not categorize hidden values if any.

Value

vector (factor) with results of categorization.

| | |
|----------------|--|
| categorize.pls | <i>Categorize data rows based on PLS results and critical limits for total distance.</i> |
|----------------|--|

Description

The method uses full distance for decomposition of X-data and squared Y-residuals of PLS results from res with critical limits computed for the PLS model and categorizes the corresponding objects as "regular", "extreme" or "outlier".

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'pls'  
categorize(obj, res = obj$res$cal, ncomp = obj$ncomp.selected, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------|--|
| obj | object with PCA model |
| res | object with PCA results |
| ncomp | number of components to use for the categorization |
| ... | other parameters |

Details

The method does not categorize hidden values if any. It is based on the approach described in [1] and works only if data driven approach is used for computing critical limits.

Value

vector (factor) with results of categorization.

References

1. Rodionova O. Ye., Pomerantsev A. L. Detection of Outliers in Projection-Based Modeling. Analytical Chemistry (2020, in publish). doi: 10.1021/acs.analchem.9b04611

| | |
|------------|---|
| chisq.crit | <i>Calculates critical limits for distance values using Chi-square distribution</i> |
|------------|---|

Description

The method is based on Chi-squared distribution with $DF = 2 * (m(u)/s(u)^2)$

Usage

```
chisq.crit(param, alpha = 0.05, gamma = 0.01)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------|--|
| param | matrix with distribution parameters |
| alpha | significance level for extreme objects |
| gamma | significance level for outliers |

| | |
|------------|--|
| chisq.prob | <i>Calculate probabilities for distance values using Chi-square distribution</i> |
|------------|--|

Description

Calculate probabilities for distance values using Chi-square distribution

Usage

```
chisq.prob(u, param)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------|-------------------------------------|
| u | vector with distances |
| param | vector with distribution parameters |

| | |
|----------------|------------------------------|
| classify.plsda | <i>PLS-DA classification</i> |
|----------------|------------------------------|

Description

Converts PLS predictions of y values to predictions of classes

Usage

```
classify.plsda(model, y)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------|--|
| model | a PLS-DA model (object of class plsda) |
| y | a matrix with predicted y values |

Details

This is a service function for PLS-DA class, do not use it manually.

Value

Classification results (an object of class classes)

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------------|
| classify.simca | <i>SIMCA classification</i> |
|----------------|-----------------------------|

Description

Make classification based on calculated T2 and Q values and corresponding limits

Usage

```
classify.simca(obj, pca.res, c.ref = NULL)
```

Arguments

| | |
|---------|---|
| obj | a SIMCA model (object of class simca) |
| pca.res | results of projection data to PCA space |
| c.ref | vector with class reference values |

Details

This is a service function for SIMCA class, do not use it manually.

Value

vector with predicted class values (c.pred)

```
classmodel.processRefValues
```

Check reference class values and convert it to a factor if necessary

Description

Check reference class values and convert it to a factor if necessary

Usage

```
classmodel.processRefValues(c.ref, classnames = NULL)
```

Arguments

| | |
|------------|--|
| c.ref | class reference values provided by user |
| classnames | text with class name in case of logical reference values |

| | |
|---------|----------------------------------|
| classes | <i>Results of classification</i> |
|---------|----------------------------------|

Description

classes is used to store results classification for one or multiple classes.

Usage

```
classes(c.pred, c.ref = NULL, p.pred = NULL, ncomp.selected = 1)
```

Arguments

| | |
|----------------|---|
| c.pred | matrix with predicted values (+1 or -1) for each class. |
| c.ref | matrix with reference values for each class. |
| p.pred | matrix with probability values for each class. |
| ncomp.selected | vector with selected number of components for each class. |

Details

There is no need to create a classes object manually, it is created automatically when build a classification model (e.g. using [simca](#) or [plsda](#)) or apply the model to new data. For any classification method from `mdatools`, a class using to represent results of classification (e.g. [simcares](#)) inherits fields and methods of `classes`.

Value

c.pred predicted class values (+1 or -1).
 p.pred predicted class probabilities.
 c.ref reference (true) class values if provided.
 The following fields are available only if reference values were provided.

tp number of true positives.
 tn number of true negatives.
 fp number of false positives.
 fn number of false negatives.
 specificity specificity of predictions.
 sensitivity sensitivity of predictions.
 misclassified ratio of misclassified objects.

See Also

Methods classes class:

| | |
|---|--|
| showPredictions.classes | shows table with predicted values. |
| plotPredictions.classes | makes plot with predicted values. |
| plotSensitivity.classes | makes sn plot. |
| plotSpecificity.classes | makes specificity plot. |
| plotMisclassified.classes | makes ms ratio plot. |
| plotPerformance.classes | makes plot with misclassified ratio, specificity and sensitivity values. |

classes.getPerformance

Calculation of classification performance parameters

Description

Calculates and returns performance parameters for classification result (e.g. number of false negatives, false positives, sn, specificity, etc.).

Usage

```
classes.getPerformance(c.ref, c.pred)
```

Arguments

c.ref reference class values for objects (vector with numeric or text values)
 c.pred predicted class values for objects (array nobj x ncomponents x nclasses)

Details

The function is called automatically when a classification result with reference values is created, for example when applying a plsda or simca models.

Value

Returns a list with following fields:

| | |
|---------------|--|
| \$fn | number of false negatives (nclasses x ncomponents) |
| \$fp | number of false positives (nclasses x ncomponents) |
| \$tp | number of true positives (nclasses x ncomponents) |
| \$sensitivity | sn values (nclasses x ncomponents) |
| \$specificity | specificity values (nclasses x ncomponents) |
| \$specificity | ms ratio values (nclasses x ncomponents) |

confint.regcoeffs *Confidence intervals for regression coefficients*

Description

returns matrix with confidence intervals for regression coefficients for given response number and number of components.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'regcoeffs'
confint(object, parm = NULL, level = 0.95, ncomp = 1, ny = 1, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|--------|--|
| object | regression coefficients object (class regcoeffs) |
| parm | not used, needed for compatibility with general method |
| level | confidence level |
| ncomp | number of components (one value) |
| ny | index of response variable (one value) |
| ... | other arguments |

| | |
|------------|-------------------------------------|
| constraint | <i>Class for MCR-ALS constraint</i> |
|------------|-------------------------------------|

Description

Class for MCR-ALS constraint

Usage

```
constraint(name, params = NULL, method = NULL)
```

Arguments

| | |
|--------|--|
| name | short text with name for the constraint |
| params | a list with parameters for the constraint method (if NULL - default parameters will be used) |
| method | method to call when applying the constraint, provide it only for user defined constraints |

Details

Use this class to create constraints and add them to a list for MCR-ALS curve resolution (see [mcraals](#)). Either provide name and parameters to one of the existing constraint implementations or make your own. See the list of implemented constraints by running `constraints()`

For your own constraint you need to create a method, which takes matrix with values (either spectra or contributions being resolved) as the first argument, does something and then return a matrix with the same dimension as the result. The method can have any number of optional parameters.

See help for [mcraals](#) or Bookdown tutorial for details.

| | |
|-----------------|------------------------------------|
| constraintAngle | <i>Method for angle constraint</i> |
|-----------------|------------------------------------|

Description

Adds a small portion of mean to contributions or spectra to increase contrast

Usage

```
constraintAngle(x, d, weight = 0.05)
```

Arguments

| | |
|--------|---|
| x | data matrix (spectra or contributions) |
| d | matrix with the original spectral values |
| weight | how many percent of mean to add (between 0 and 1) |

constraintClosure *Method for closure constraint*

Description

Force rows of data sum up to given value

Usage

```
constraintClosure(x, d, sum = 1)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|---|
| x | data matrix (spectra or contributions) |
| d | matrix with the original spectral values |
| sum | which value the spectra or contributions should sum up to |

constraintNonNegativity
Method for non-negativity constraint

Description

Set all negative values in the matrix to 0

Usage

```
constraintNonNegativity(x, d)
```

Arguments

| | |
|---|--|
| x | data matrix (spectra or contributions) |
| d | matrix with the original spectral values |

| | |
|----------------|--|
| constraintNorm | <i>Method for normalization constraint</i> |
|----------------|--|

Description

Normalize rows of matrix to unit length or area

Usage

```
constraintNorm(x, d, type = "length")
```

Arguments

| | |
|------|---|
| x | data matrix (spectra or contributions) |
| d | matrix with the original spectral values |
| type | type of normalization ("area", "length" or "sum") |

| | |
|------------------|--|
| constraints.list | <i>Shows information about all implemented constraints</i> |
|------------------|--|

Description

Shows information about all implemented constraints

Usage

```
constraints.list()
```

| | |
|------------------|--|
| constraintUnimod | <i>Method for unimodality constraint</i> |
|------------------|--|

Description

forces column of matrix to have one maximum each

Usage

```
constraintUnimod(x, d, tol = 0)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|--|
| x | data matrix (spectra or contributions) |
| d | matrix with the original spectral values |
| tol | tolerance (value between 0 and 1) to take make method stable to small fluctuations |

| | |
|----------|--|
| crossval | <i>Generate sequence of indices for cross-validation</i> |
|----------|--|

Description

Generates and returns sequence of object indices for each segment in random segmented cross-validation

Usage

```
crossval(cv = 1, nobj = NULL, resp = NULL)
```

Arguments

| | |
|------|--|
| cv | cross-validation settings, can be a number or a list. If cv is a number, it will be used as a number of segments for random cross-validation (if cv = 1, full cross-validation will be performed), if it is a list, the following syntax can be used: cv = list('rand', nseg, nrep) for random repeated cross-validation with nseg segments and nrep repetitions or cv = list('ven', nseg) for systematic splits to nseg segments ('venetian blinds'). |
| nobj | number of objects in a dataset |
| resp | vector with response values to use in case of venetian blinds |

Value

matrix with object indices for each segment

| | |
|--------------------|--|
| crossval.getParams | <i>Define parameters based on 'cv' value</i> |
|--------------------|--|

Description

Define parameters based on 'cv' value

Usage

```
crossval.getParams(cv, nobj)
```

Arguments

| | |
|------|--|
| cv | settings for cross-validation provided by user |
| nobj | number of objects in calibration set |

crossval.regmodel *Cross-validation of a regression model*

Description

Does cross-validation of a regression model

Usage

```
crossval.regmodel(obj, x, y, cv, cal.fun, pred.fun, cv.scope = "local")
```

Arguments

| | |
|----------|--|
| obj | a regression model (object of class regmodel) |
| x | a matrix with x values (predictors from calibration set) |
| y | a matrix with y values (responses from calibration set) |
| cv | number of segments (if cv = 1, full cross-validation will be used) |
| cal.fun | reference to function for model calibration |
| pred.fun | reference to function for getting predicted y-values (see description) |
| cv.scope | scope for center/scale operations inside CV loop: 'global' — using globally computed mean and std or 'local' — recompute new for each local calibration set. |

Value

object of class plsres with results of cross-validation

Function 'pred.fun' must take four arguments: autoscaled x-values, array with regression coefficients, vectors for centring and scaling of y-values (if used). The function must return predicted y-values in original units (unscaled and uncentered).

crossval.simca *Cross-validation of a SIMCA model*

Description

Does the cross-validation of a SIMCA model

Usage

```
crossval.simca(obj, x, cv)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|--|
| obj | a SIMCA model (object of class simca) |
| x | a matrix with x values (predictors from calibration set) |
| cv | number of segments (if cv = 1, full cross-validation will be used) |

Value

object of class simcares with results of cross-validation

| | |
|--------------|---|
| crossval.str | <i>String with description of cross-validation method</i> |
|--------------|---|

Description

String with description of cross-validation method

Usage

```
crossval.str(cv)
```

Arguments

| | |
|----|---------------------------------------|
| cv | a list with cross-validation settings |
|----|---------------------------------------|

Value

a string with the description text

| | |
|---------|--|
| dd.crit | <i>Calculates critical limits for distance values using Data Driven moments approach</i> |
|---------|--|

Description

Calculates critical limits for distance values using Data Driven moments approach

Usage

```
dd.crit(paramQ, paramT2, alpha = 0.05, gamma = 0.01)
```

Arguments

| | |
|---------|---|
| paramQ | matrix with parameters for distribution of Q distances |
| paramT2 | matrix with parameters for distribution of T2 distances |
| alpha | significance level for extreme objects |
| gamma | significance level for outliers |

ddmoments.param *Calculates critical limits for distance values using Data Driven moments approach*

Description

Calculates critical limits for distance values using Data Driven moments approach

Usage

ddmoments.param(U)

Arguments

U matrix or vector with distance values

ddrobust.param *Calculates critical limits for distance values using Data Driven robust approach*

Description

Calculates critical limits for distance values using Data Driven robust approach

Usage

ddrobust.param(U, ncomp, alpha, gamma)

Arguments

U matrix or vector with distance values
ncomp number of components
alpha significance level for extreme objects
gamma significance level for outliers

ellipse *Create ellipse on the current plot*

Description

Create ellipse on the current plot

Usage

```
ellipse(xc = 0, yc = 0, a, b, col = "black", lty = 1, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|--|
| xc | coordinate of center (x) |
| yc | coordinate of center (y) |
| a | major axis |
| b | minor axis |
| col | color of the ellipse line |
| lty | type of the ellipse line |
| ... | any argument suitable for lines function |

employ.constraint *Applies constraint to a dataset*

Description

Applies constraint to a dataset

Usage

```
employ.constraint(obj, x, d, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|---|
| obj | object with constraint |
| x | matrix with pure spectra or contributions |
| d | matrix with original spectral values |
| ... | other arguments |

| | |
|-------------|---|
| employ.prep | <i>Applies a list with preprocessing methods to a dataset</i> |
|-------------|---|

Description

Applies a list with preprocessing methods to a dataset

Usage

```
employ.prep(obj, x, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|--|
| obj | list with preprocessing methods (created using prep function). |
| x | matrix with dataset |
| ... | other arguments |

| | |
|---------|--|
| fprintf | <i>Imitation of fprintf() function</i> |
|---------|--|

Description

Imitation of fprintf() function

Usage

```
fprintf(...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|--------------------------------|
| ... | arguments for sprintf function |
|-----|--------------------------------|

`getCalibrationData` *Calibration data*

Description

Calibration data

Usage

```
getCalibrationData(obj)
```

Arguments

`obj` a model object

Details

Generic function getting calibration data from a linear decomposition model (e.g. PCA)

`getCalibrationData.pca`
Returns matrix with original calibration data

Description

Returns matrix with original calibration data

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'pca'  
getCalibrationData(obj)
```

Arguments

`obj` object with PCA model

```
getCalibrationData.simcam
```

Get calibration data

Description

Get data, used for calibration of the SIMCAM individual models and combine to one dataset.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'simcam'  
getCalibrationData(obj)
```

Arguments

obj SIMCAM model (object of class simcam)

Details

See examples in help for [simcam](#) function.

```
getConfidenceEllipse   Compute confidence ellipse for a set of points
```

Description

Compute confidence ellipse for a set of points

Usage

```
getConfidenceEllipse(points, conf.level = 0.95, n = 100)
```

Arguments

points matrix of data frame with coordinates of the points
conf.level confidence level for the ellipse
n number of points in the ellipse coordinates

Value

matrix with coordinates of the ellipse points (x and y)

getConfusionMatrix *Confusion matrix for classification results*

Description

Confusion matrix for classification results

Usage

```
getConfusionMatrix(obj, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|---|
| obj | classification results (object of class simcares, simcamres, etc) |
| ... | other parameters. |

Details

Returns confusion matrix for classification results represented by the object.

getConfusionMatrix.classres
Confusion matrix for classification results

Description

The columns of the matrix correspond to classification results, rows - to the real classes. In case of soft classification with multiple classes (e.g. SIMCAM) sum of values for every row will not correspond to the total number of class members as the same object can be classified as a member of several classes or non of them.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'classres'  
getConfusionMatrix(obj, ncomp = obj$ncomp.selected, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------|--|
| obj | classification results (object of class simcares, simcamres, etc) |
| ncomp | number of components to make the matrix for (NULL - use selected for a model). |
| ... | other arguments |

Details

Returns confusion matrix for classification results represented by the object.

| | |
|----------------------------|--|
| <code>getConvexHull</code> | <i>Compute coordinates of a closed convex hull for data points</i> |
|----------------------------|--|

Description

Compute coordinates of a closed convex hull for data points

Usage

```
getConvexHull(points)
```

Arguments

| | |
|---------------------|---|
| <code>points</code> | matrix of data frame with coordinates of the points |
|---------------------|---|

| | |
|----------------------------|--|
| <code>getDataLabels</code> | <i>Create a vector with labels for plot series</i> |
|----------------------------|--|

Description

For scatter plots labels correspond to rows of the data (names, values, indices, etc.). For non-scatter plots labels correspond to the columns (names, indices or max value for each column)

Usage

```
getDataLabels(ps, labels = NULL)
```

Arguments

| | |
|---------------------|--|
| <code>ps</code> | 'plotseries' object |
| <code>labels</code> | vector with user defined labels or type of labels to show ("values", "names", "indices") |

| | |
|--|--|
| <code>getImplementedConstraints</code> | <i>Shows a list with implemented constraints</i> |
|--|--|

Description

Shows a list with implemented constraints

Usage

```
getImplementedConstraints()
```

`getImplementedPrepMethods`
Shows a list with implemented preprocessing methods

Description

Shows a list with implemented preprocessing methods

Usage

`getImplementedPrepMethods()`

`getLabelsAsIndices` *Create labels as column or row indices*

Description

Create labels as column or row indices

Usage

`getLabelsAsIndices(ps)`

Arguments

`ps` ‘plotseries‘ object

`getLabelsAsValues` *Create labels from data values*

Description

Create labels from data values

Usage

`getLabelsAsValues(ps)`

Arguments

`ps` ‘plotseries‘ object

| | |
|--------------|-----------------------|
| getMainTitle | <i>Get main title</i> |
|--------------|-----------------------|

Description

returns main title for a plot depending on a user choice

Usage

```
getMainTitle(main, ncomp, default)
```

Arguments

| | |
|---------|--|
| main | main title of a plot, provided by user |
| ncomp | number of components to select, provided by user |
| default | default title for the plot |

Details

Depedning on a user choice it returns main title for a plot

| | |
|---------------|--------------------------------------|
| getPlotColors | <i>Define colors for plot series</i> |
|---------------|--------------------------------------|

Description

Define colors for plot series

Usage

```
getPlotColors(ps, col, opacity, cgroup, colmap)
```

Arguments

| | |
|---------|------------------------------------|
| ps | 'plotseries' object |
| col | color specified by user (if any) |
| opacity | opacity for the color |
| cgroup | vector for color grouping (if any) |
| colmap | name or values for colormap |

| | |
|------------------|--|
| getProbabilities | <i>Get class belonging probability</i> |
|------------------|--|

Description

Compute class belonging probabilities for classification results.

Usage

```
getProbabilities(obj, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|--|
| obj | an object with classification results (e.g. SIMCA) |
| ... | other parameters |

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| getProbabilities.pca | <i>Probabilities for residual distances</i> |
|----------------------|---|

Description

Probabilities for residual distances

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'pca'  
getProbabilities(obj, ncomp, q, h, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------|---|
| obj | object with PCA model |
| ncomp | number of components to compute the probability for |
| q | vector with squared orthogonal distances for given number of components |
| h | vector with score distances for given number of components |
| ... | other parameters |

Details

Computes p-value for every object being from the same populaion as calibration set based on its orthogonal and score distances.

```
getProbabilities.simca
```

Probabilities of class belonging for PCA/SIMCA results

Description

Probabilities of class belonging for PCA/SIMCA results

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'simca'
getProbabilities(obj, ncomp, q, h, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------|---|
| obj | object with PCA model |
| ncomp | number of components to compute the probability for |
| q | vector with squared orthogonal distances for given number of components |
| h | vector with score distances for given number of components |
| ... | other parameters |

Details

Computes p-value for every object being from the same populaion as calibration set based on its orthogonal and score distances.

```
getPureVariables
```

Identifies pure variables

Description

The method identifies indices of pure variables using the SIMPLISMA algorithm.

Usage

```
getPureVariables(D, ncomp, purevars, offset)
```

Arguments

| | |
|----------|---|
| D | matrix with the spectra |
| ncomp | number of pure components |
| purevars | user provided values for pure variables (no calculation will be run in this case) |
| offset | offset (between 0 and 1) for calculation of parameter alpha |

Value

The function returns a list with with following fields:

| | |
|------------|---|
| ncomp | number of pure components. |
| purvars | vector with indices for pure variables. |
| purityspec | matrix with purity values for each resolved components. |
| purity | vector with purity values for resolved components. |

| | |
|--------------|------------------------------------|
| getRegcoeffs | <i>Get regression coefficients</i> |
|--------------|------------------------------------|

Description

Generic function for getting regression coefficients from PLS model

Usage

```
getRegcoeffs(obj, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|------------------|
| obj | a PLS model |
| ... | other parameters |

| | |
|-----------------------|---|
| getRegcoeffs.regmodel | <i>Regression coefficients for PLS model'</i> |
|-----------------------|---|

Description

Returns a matrix with regression coefficients for the PLS model which can be applied to a data directly

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'regmodel'
getRegcoeffs(
  obj,
  ncomp = obj$ncomp.selected,
  ny = 1,
  full = FALSE,
  alpha = 0.05,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------|---|
| obj | a PLS model (object of class pls) |
| ncomp | number of components to return the coefficients for |
| ny | if y is multivariate which variables you want to see the coefficients for |
| full | if TRUE the method also shows p-values and t-values as well as confidence intervals for the coefficients (if available) |
| alpha | significance level for confidence intervals (a number between 0 and 1, e.g. 0.05) |
| ... | other parameters |

Details

The method recalculates the regression coefficients found by the PLS algorithm taking into account centering and scaling of predictors and responses, so the matrix with coefficients can be applied directly to original data ($yp = Xb$).

If number of components is not specified, the optimal number, selected by user or identified by a model will be used.

If Jack-knifing method was used to get statistics for the coefficient the method returns all statistics as well (p-value, t-value, confidence interval). In this case user has to specified a number of y-variable (if there are many) to get the statistics and the coefficients for. The confidence interval is computed for unstandardized coefficients.

Value

A matrix with regression coefficients and (optionally) statistics.

| | |
|--------|---------------------------------------|
| getRes | <i>Return list with valid results</i> |
|--------|---------------------------------------|

Description

Return list with valid results

Usage

```
getRes(res, classname = "ldecomp")
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----------|---|
| res | list with results |
| classname | name of class (for result object) to look for |

`getSelectedComponents` *Get selected components*

Description

returns number of components depending on a user choice

Usage

`getSelectedComponents(obj, ncomp = NULL)`

Arguments

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| <code>obj</code> | an MDA model or result object (e.g. <code>pca</code> , <code>pls</code> , <code>simca</code> , etc) |
| <code>ncomp</code> | number of components to select, provided by user |

Details

Depedning on a user choice it returns optimal number of component for the model (if use did not provide any value) or check the user choice for correctness and returns it back

`getSelectivityRatio` *Selectivity ratio*

Description

Generic function for returning selectivity ratio values for regression model (PCR, PLS, etc)

Usage

`getSelectivityRatio(obj, ...)`

Arguments

| | |
|------------------|--------------------|
| <code>obj</code> | a regression model |
| <code>...</code> | other parameters |

getSelectivityRatio.pls

Selectivity ratio for PLS model

Description

Returns vector with Selectivity ratio values. This function is a proxy for [selratio](#) and will be removed in future releases.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'pls'  
getSelectivityRatio(obj, ncomp = obj$ncomp.selected, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------|--|
| obj | a PLS model (object of class pls) |
| ncomp | number of components to get the values for (if NULL user selected as optimal will be used) |
| ... | other parameters |

Value

vector with selectivity ratio values

References

[1] Tarja Rajalahti et al. Chemometrics and Laboratory Systems, 95 (2009), pp. 35-48.

getVariance.mcr

Compute explained variance for MCR case

Description

Compute explained variance for MCR case

Usage

```
getVariance.mcr(obj, x)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|------------------------|
| obj | object of class mcr |
| x | original spectral data |

| | |
|--------------|-------------------|
| getVIPScores | <i>VIP scores</i> |
|--------------|-------------------|

Description

Generic function for returning VIP scores values for regression model (PCR, PLS, etc)

Usage

```
getVIPScores(obj, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|--------------------|
| obj | a regression model |
| ... | other parameters |

| | |
|------------------|---------------------------------|
| getVIPScores.pls | <i>VIP scores for PLS model</i> |
|------------------|---------------------------------|

Description

Returns vector with VIP scores values. This function is a proxy for [vipcores](#) and will be removed in future releases.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'pls'  
getVIPScores(obj, ncomp = obj$ncomp.selected, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------|-----------------------------------|
| obj | a PLS model (object of class pls) |
| ncomp | number of components to count |
| ... | other parameters |

Value

matrix nvar x 1 with VIP score values

| | |
|----------------|--|
| hotelling.crit | <i>Calculate critical limits for distance values using Hotelling T2 distribution</i> |
|----------------|--|

Description

Calculate critical limits for distance values using Hotelling T2 distribution

Usage

```
hotelling.crit(nobj, ncomp, alpha = 0.05, gamma = 0.01)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------|--|
| nobj | number of objects in calibration set |
| ncomp | number of components |
| alpha | significance level for extreme objects |
| gamma | significance level for outliers |

Value

vector with four values: critical limits for given alpha and gamma, mean distance and DoF.

| | |
|----------------|---|
| hotelling.prob | <i>Calculate probabilities for distance values and given parameters using Hotelling T2 distribution</i> |
|----------------|---|

Description

Calculate probabilities for distance values and given parameters using Hotelling T2 distribution

Usage

```
hotelling.prob(u, ncomp, nobj)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------|--------------------------------------|
| u | vector with distances |
| ncomp | number of components |
| nobj | number of objects in calibration set |

| | |
|--------|------------------------------------|
| imshow | <i>show image data as an image</i> |
|--------|------------------------------------|

Description

show image data as an image

Usage

```
imshow(
  data,
  channels = 1,
  show.excluded = FALSE,
  main = paste0(" ", colnames(data)[channels]),
  colmap = "jet"
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|---------------|---|
| data | data with image |
| channels | indices for one or three columns to show as image channels |
| show.excluded | logical, if TRUE the method also shows the excluded (hidden) pixels |
| main | main title for the image |
| colmap | colormap using to show the intensity levels |

| | |
|------|---|
| ipls | <i>Variable selection with interval PLS</i> |
|------|---|

Description

Applies iPLS algorithm to find variable intervals most important for prediction.

Usage

```
ipls(
  x,
  y,
  glob.ncomp = 10,
  center = TRUE,
  scale = FALSE,
  cv = list("ven", 10),
  exclcols = NULL,
  exclrows = NULL,
  int.ncomp = glob.ncomp,
```

```

int.num = NULL,
int.width = NULL,
int.limits = NULL,
int.niter = NULL,
ncomp.selcrit = "min",
method = "forward",
x.test = NULL,
y.test = NULL,
silent = FALSE,
full = FALSE,
cv.scope = "local"
)

```

Arguments

| | |
|----------------------------|--|
| <code>x</code> | a matrix with predictor values. |
| <code>y</code> | a vector with response values. |
| <code>glob.ncomp</code> | maximum number of components for a global PLS model. |
| <code>center</code> | logical, center or not the data values. |
| <code>scale</code> | logical, standardize or not the data values. |
| <code>cv</code> | cross-validation settings (see details). |
| <code>exclcols</code> | columns of <code>x</code> to be excluded from calculations (numbers, names or vector with logical values). |
| <code>exclrows</code> | rows to be excluded from calculations (numbers, names or vector with logical values). |
| <code>int.ncomp</code> | maximum number of components for interval PLS models. |
| <code>int.num</code> | number of intervals. |
| <code>int.width</code> | width of intervals. |
| <code>int.limits</code> | a two column matrix with manual intervals specification. |
| <code>int.niter</code> | maximum number of iterations (if <code>NULL</code> it will be the smallest of two values: number of intervals and 30). |
| <code>ncomp.selcrit</code> | criterion for selecting optimal number of components ('min' for minimum of RMSECV). |
| <code>method</code> | iPLS method ('forward' or 'backward'). |
| <code>x.test</code> | matrix with predictors for test set (by default is <code>NULL</code> , if specified, is used instead of <code>cv</code>). |
| <code>y.test</code> | matrix with responses for test set. |
| <code>silent</code> | logical, show or not information about selection process. |
| <code>full</code> | logical, if <code>TRUE</code> the procedure will continue even if no improvements is observed. |
| <code>cv.scope</code> | scope for center/scale operations inside CV loop: 'global' — using globally computed mean and std or 'local' — recompute new for each local calibration set. |

Details

The algorithm splits the predictors into several intervals and tries to find a combination of the intervals, which gives best prediction performance. There are two selection methods: "forward" when the intervals are successively included, and "backward" when the intervals are successively excluded from a model. On the first step the algorithm finds the best (forward) or the worst (backward) individual interval. Then it tests the others to find the one which gives the best model in a combination with the already selected/excluded one. The procedure continues until no improvements is observed or the maximum number of iteration is reached.

There are several ways to specify the intervals. First of all either number of intervals (`int.num`) or width of the intervals (`int.width`) can be provided. Alternatively one can specify the limits (first and last variable number) of the intervals manually with `int.limits`.

Cross-validation settings, `cv`, can be a number or a list. If `cv` is a number, it will be used as a number of segments for random cross-validation (if `cv = 1`, full cross-validation will be preformed). If it is a list, the following syntax can be used: `cv = list('rand', nseg, nrep)` for random repeated cross-validation with `nseg` segments and `nrep` repetitions or `cv = list('ven', nseg)` for systematic splits to `nseg` segments ('venetian blinds').

Value

object of 'ipls' class with several fields, including:

| | |
|---------------------------|--|
| <code>var.selected</code> | a vector with indices of selected variables |
| <code>int.selected</code> | a vector with indices of selected intervals |
| <code>int.num</code> | total number of intervals |
| <code>int.width</code> | width of the intervals |
| <code>int.limits</code> | a matrix with limits for each interval |
| <code>int.stat</code> | a data frame with statistics for the selection algorithm |
| <code>glob.stat</code> | a data frame with statistics for the first step (individual intervals) |
| <code>gm</code> | global PLS model with all variables included |
| <code>om</code> | optimized PLS model with selected variables |

References

[1] Lars Noergaard et al. Interval partial least-squares regression (iPLS): a comparative chemometric study with an example from near-infrared spectroscopy. *Appl.Spec.* 2000; 54: 413-419

Examples

```
library(mdatools)

## forward selection for simdata

data(simdata)
Xc = simdata$spectra.c
yc = simdata$conc.c[, 3, drop = FALSE]

# run iPLS and show results
```

```

im = ipls(Xc, yc, int.ncomp = 5, int.num = 10, cv = 4, method = "forward")
summary(im)
plot(im)

# show "developing" of RMSECV during the algorithm execution
plotRMSE(im)

# plot predictions before and after selection
par(mfrow = c(1, 2))
plotPredictions(im$gm)
plotPredictions(im$om)

# show selected intervals on spectral plot
ind = im$var.selected
mspectrum = apply(Xc, 2, mean)
plot(simdata$wavelength, mspectrum, type = 'l', col = 'lightblue')
points(simdata$wavelength[ind], mspectrum[ind], pch = 16, col = 'blue')

```

ipls.backward

Runs the backward iPLS algorithm

Description

Runs the backward iPLS algorithm

Usage

```
ipls.backward(x, y, obj, int.stat, glob.stat, full, cv.scope)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----------|--|
| x | a matrix with predictor values. |
| y | a vector with response values. |
| obj | object with initial settings for iPLS algorithm. |
| int.stat | data frame with initial interval statistics. |
| glob.stat | data frame with initial global statistics. |
| full | logical, if TRUE the procedure will continue even if no improvements is observed. |
| cv.scope | scope for center/scale operations inside CV loop: 'global' — using globally computed mean and std or 'local' — recompute new for each local calibration set. |

| | |
|--------------|--|
| ipls.forward | <i>Runs the forward iPLS algorithm</i> |
|--------------|--|

Description

Runs the forward iPLS algorithm

Usage

```
ipls.forward(x, y, obj, int.stat, glob.stat, full, cv.scope)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----------|--|
| x | a matrix with predictor values. |
| y | a vector with response values. |
| obj | object with initial settings for iPLS algorithm. |
| int.stat | data frame with initial interval statistics. |
| glob.stat | data frame with initial global statistics. |
| full | logical, if TRUE the procedure will continue even if no improvements is observed. |
| cv.scope | scope for center/scale operations inside CV loop: 'global' — using globally computed mean and std or 'local' — recompute new for each local calibration set. |

| | |
|---------|---|
| jm.crit | <i>Calculate critical limits for distance values using Jackson-Mudholkar approach</i> |
|---------|---|

Description

Calculate critical limits for distance values using Jackson-Mudholkar approach

Usage

```
jm.crit(residuals, eigenvals, alpha = 0.05, gamma = 0.01)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----------|--|
| residuals | matrix with PCA residuals |
| eigenvals | vector with eigenvalues for PCA components |
| alpha | significance level for extreme objects |
| gamma | significance level for outliers |

Value

vector with four values: critical limits for given alpha and gamma, mean distance and DoF.

| | |
|---------|---|
| jm.prob | <i>Calculate probabilities for distance values and given parameters using Hotelling T2 distribution</i> |
|---------|---|

Description

Calculate probabilities for distance values and given parameters using Hotelling T2 distribution

Usage

```
jm.prob(u, eigenvals, ncomp)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----------|--|
| u | vector with distances |
| eigenvals | vector with eigenvalues for PCA components |
| ncomp | number of components |

| | |
|---------|---|
| ldecomp | <i>Class for storing and visualising linear decomposition of dataset ($X = TP' + E$)</i> |
|---------|---|

Description

Creates an object of ldecomp class.

Usage

```
ldecomp(scores, loadings, residuals, eigenvals, ncomp.selected = ncol(scores))
```

Arguments

| | |
|----------------|--|
| scores | matrix with score values (I x A). |
| loadings | matrix with loading values (J x A). |
| residuals | matrix with data residuals (I x J) |
| eigenvals | vector with eigenvalues for the loadings |
| ncomp.selected | number of selected components |

Details

ldecomp is a general class for storing results of decomposition of dataset in form $X = TP' + E$. Here, X is a data matrix, T - matrix with scores, P - matrix with loadings and E - matrix with residuals. It is used, for example, for PCA results ([pcares](#)), in PLS and other methods. The class also includes methods for calculation of residual distances and explained variance.

There is no need to use the ldecomp manually. For example, when build PCA model with [pca](#) or apply it to a new data, the results will automatically inherit all methods of ldecomp.

Value

Returns an object (list) of ldecomp class with following fields:

| | |
|----------------|---|
| scores | matrix with score values (I x A). |
| residuals | matrix with data residuals (I x J). |
| T2 | matrix with score distances (I x A). |
| Q | matrix with orthogonal distances (I x A). |
| ncomp.selected | selected number of components. |
| expvar | explained variance for each component. |
| cumexpvar | cumulative explained variance. |

ldecomp.getDistances *Compute score and residual distances*

Description

Compute orthogonal Euclidean distance from object to PC space (Q, q) and Mahalanobis squared distance between projection of the object to the space and its origin (T2, h).

Usage

```
ldecomp.getDistances(scores, loadings, residuals, eigenvals)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----------|--|
| scores | matrix with scores (T). |
| loadings | matrix with loadings (P). |
| residuals | matrix with residuals (E). |
| eigenvals | vector with eigenvalues for the components |

Details

The distances are calculated for every 1:n components, where n goes from 1 to ncomp (number of columns in scores and loadings).

Value

Returns a list with Q, T2 and tnorm values for each component.

ldecomp.getLimitsCoordinates

Compute coordinates of lines or curves with critical limits

Description

Compute coordinates of lines or curves with critical limits

Usage

```
ldecomp.getLimitsCoordinates(
  Qlim,
  T2lim,
  ncomp,
  norm,
  log,
  show.limits = c(TRUE, TRUE)
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------------|---|
| Qlim | matrix with critical limits for orthogonal distances |
| T2lim | matrix with critical limits for score distances |
| ncomp | number of components for computing the coordinates |
| norm | logical, shall distance values be normalized or not |
| log | logical, shall log transformation be applied or not |
| show.limits | vector with two logical values defining if limits for extreme and/or outliers must be shown |

Value

list with two matrices (x and y coordinates of corresponding limits)

ldecomp.getLimParams *Compute parameters for critical limits based on calibration results*

Description

Compute parameters for critical limits based on calibration results

Usage

```
ldecomp.getLimParams(U)
```

Arguments

| | |
|---|--------------------------------|
| U | matrix with residual distances |
|---|--------------------------------|

ldecomp.getQLimits *Compute critical limits for orthogonal distances (Q)*

Description

Compute critical limits for orthogonal distances (Q)

Usage

```
ldecomp.getQLimits(lim.type, alpha, gamma, params, residuals, eigenvals)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----------|--|
| lim.type | which method to use for calculation of critical limits for residuals |
| alpha | significance level for extreme limits. |
| gamma | significance level for outlier limits. |
| params | distribution parameters returned by ldecomp.getLimParams |
| residuals | matrix with residuals (E) |
| eigenvals | eigenvalues for the components used to decompose the data |

ldecomp.getT2Limits *Compute critical limits for score distances (T2)*

Description

Compute critical limits for score distances (T2)

Usage

```
ldecomp.getT2Limits(lim.type, alpha, gamma, params)
```

Arguments

| | |
|----------|--|
| lim.type | which method to use for calculation ("chisq", "ddmoments", "ddrobust") |
| alpha | significance level for extreme limits. |
| gamma | significance level for outlier limits. |
| params | distribution parameters returned by ldecomp.getLimParams |

`ldecomp.getVariances` *Compute explained variance*

Description

Computes explained variance and cumulative explained variance for data decomposition.

Usage

```
ldecomp.getVariances(scores, loadings, residuals, Q)
```

Arguments

| | |
|------------------------|---|
| <code>scores</code> | matrix with scores (T). |
| <code>loadings</code> | matrix with loadings (P). |
| <code>residuals</code> | matrix with residuals (E). |
| <code>Q</code> | matrix with squared orthogonal distances. |

Value

Returns a list with two vectors.

`ldecomp.plotResiduals` *Residuals distance plot for a set of ldecomp objects*

Description

Shows a plot with score (T2, h) vs orthogonal (Q, q) distances and corresponding critical limits for given number of components.

Usage

```
ldecomp.plotResiduals(  
  res,  
  Qlim,  
  T2lim,  
  ncomp,  
  log = FALSE,  
  norm = FALSE,  
  cgroup = NULL,  
  xlim = NULL,  
  ylim = NULL,  
  show.limits = c(TRUE, TRUE),  
  lim.col = c("darkgray", "darkgray"),  
  lim.lwd = c(1, 1),
```

```

    lim.lty = c(2, 3),
    show.legend = TRUE,
    legend.position = "topright",
    show.excluded = FALSE,
    ...
)

```

Arguments

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| res | list with result objects to show the plot for |
| Qlim | matrix with critical limits for orthogonal distance |
| T2lim | matrix with critical limits for score distance |
| ncomp | how many components to use (by default optimal value selected for the model will be used) |
| log | logical, apply log transformation to the distances or not (see details) |
| norm | logical, normalize distance values or not (see details) |
| cgroup | color grouping of plot points (works only if one result object is available) |
| xlim | limits for x-axis (if NULL will be computed automatically) |
| ylim | limits for y-axis (if NULL will be computed automatically) |
| show.limits | vector with two logical values defining if limits for extreme and/or outliers must be shown |
| lim.col | vector with two values - line color for extreme and outlier limits |
| lim.lwd | vector with two values - line width for extreme and outlier limits |
| lim.lty | vector with two values - line type for extreme and outlier limits |
| show.legend | logical, show or not legend on the plot (if more than one result object) |
| legend.position | if legend must be shown, where it should be |
| show.excluded | logical, show or hide rows marked as excluded (attribute 'exclrows'). |
| ... | other plot parameters (see mdaPlotg for details) |

Details

The function is a bit more advanced version of `plotResiduals.ldecomp`. It allows to show distance values for several result objects (e.g. calibration and test set or calibration and new prediction set) as well as display the corresponding critical limits in form of lines or curves.

Depending on how many result objects your model has or how many you specified manually, using the `res` parameter, the plot behaves in a bit different way.

If only one result object is provided, then it allows to colorise the points using `cgroup` parameter. If two or more result objects are provided, then the function show distances in groups, and adds corresponding legend.

The function can show distance values normalised (h/h_0 and q/q_0) as well as with log transformation ($\log(1 + h/h_0)$, $\log(1 + q/q_0)$). The latter is useful if distribution of the points is skewed and most of them are densely located around bottom left corner.

| | |
|-----|--|
| mcr | <i>General class for Multivariate Curve Resolution model</i> |
|-----|--|

Description

mcr is used to store and visualise general MCR data and results.

Usage

```
mcr(x, ncomp, method, exclrows = NULL, exclcols = NULL, info = "", ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|----------|---|
| x | spectra of mixtures (as matrix or data frame) |
| ncomp | number of pure components to resolve |
| method | function for computing spectra of pure components |
| exclrows | rows to be excluded from calculations (numbers, names or vector with logical values) |
| exclcols | columns to be excluded from calculations (numbers, names or vector with logical values) |
| info | text with information about the MCR model |
| ... | other parameters related to specific method |

| | |
|--------|--|
| mcrals | <i>Multivariate curve resolution using Alternating Least Squares</i> |
|--------|--|

Description

mcralls allows to resolve spectroscopic data to linear combination of individual spectra and contributions using the alternating least squares (ALS) algorithm with constraints.

Usage

```
mcrals(
  x,
  ncomp,
  cont.constraints = list(),
  spec.constraints = list(),
  spec.ini = matrix(runif(ncol(x) * ncomp), ncol(x), ncomp),
  cont.forced = matrix(NA, nrow(x), ncomp),
  spec.forced = matrix(NA, ncol(x), ncomp),
  cont.solver = mcrals.nnl,
  spec.solver = mcrals.nnl,
```



```

    exclrows = NULL,
    exclcols = NULL,
    verbose = FALSE,
    max.niter = 100,
    tol = 10^-6,
    info = ""
)

```

Arguments

| | |
|------------------|---|
| x | spectra of mixtures (matrix or data frame). |
| ncomp | number of components to calculate. |
| cont.constraints | a list with constraints to be applied to contributions (see details). |
| spec.constraints | a list with constraints to be applied to spectra (see details). |
| spec.ini | a matrix with initial estimation of the pure components spectra. |
| cont.forced | a matrix which allows to force some of the concentration values (see details). |
| spec.forced | a matrix which allows to force some of the spectra values (see details). |
| cont.solver | which function to use as a solver for resolving of pure components contributions (see details). |
| spec.solver | which function to use as a solver for resolving of pure components spectra (see details). |
| exclrows | rows to be excluded from calculations (numbers, names or vector with logical values). |
| exclcols | columns to be excluded from calculations (numbers, names or vector with logical values). |
| verbose | logical, if TRUE information about every iteration will be shown. |
| max.niter | maximum number of iterations. |
| tol | tolerance, when explained variance change is smaller than this value, iterations stop. |
| info | a short text with description of the case (optional). |

Details

The method implements the iterative ALS algorithm, where, at each iteration, spectra and contributions of each chemical component are estimated and then a set of constraints is applied to each. The method is well described in [1, 2].

The method assumes that the spectra (D) is a linear combination of pure components spectra (S) and pure component concentrations (C):

$$D = CS' + E$$

So the task is to get C and S by knowing D. In order to do that you need to provide:

1. Constraints for spectra and contributions. The constraints should be provided as a list with name of the constraint and all necessary parameters. You can see which constraints and parameters are

currently supported by running `constraintList()`. See the code examples below or a Bookdown tutorial for more details.

2. Initial estimation of the pure components spectra, S . By default method uses a matrix with random numbers but you can provide a better guess (for example by running `mcrpure`) as a first step.

3. Which solver to use for resolving spectra and concentrations. There are two built in solvers: `mcrals.nls` (default) and `mcrals.ols`. The first implements non-negative least squares method which gives non-negative (thus physically meaningful) solutions. The second is ordinary least squares and if you want to get non-negative spectra and/or contributions in this case you need to provide a non-negativity constraint.

The algorithm iteratively resolves C and S and checks how well CS' is to D . The iterations stop either when number exceeds value in `max.niter` or when improvements (difference between explained variance on current and previous steps) is smaller than `tol` value.

Parameters `cont.force` and `spec.force` allows you to force some parts of the contributions or the spectra to be equal to particular pre-defined values. In this case you need to provide the parameters (or just one of them) in form of a matrix. For example `cont.force` should have as many rows as many you have in the original spectral data x and as many columns as many pure components you want to resolve. Fill all values of this matrix with `NA` and the values you want to force with real numbers. For example if you know that in the first measurement concentration of 2 and 3 components was zero, set the corresponding values of `cont.force` to zero. See also the last case in the examples section.

Value

Returns an object of `mcrpure` class with the following fields:

| | |
|-------------------------------|--|
| <code>resspec</code> | matrix with resolved spectra. |
| <code>rescont</code> | matrix with resolved contributions. |
| <code>cont.constraints</code> | list with contribution constraints provided by user. |
| <code>spec.constraints</code> | list with spectra constraints provided by user. |
| <code>expvar</code> | vector with explained variance for each component (in percent). |
| <code>cumexpvar</code> | vector with cumulative explained variance for each component (in percent). |
| <code>ncomp</code> | number of resolved components |
| <code>max.niter</code> | maximum number of iterations |
| <code>info</code> | information about the model, provided by user when build the model. |

More details and examples can be found in the Bookdown tutorial.

Author(s)

Sergey Kucheryavskiy (svkucheryavski@gmail.com)

References

1. J. Jaumot, R. Gargallo, A. de Juan, and R. Tauler, "A graphical user-friendly interface for MCR-ALS: a new tool for multivariate curve resolution in MATLAB", *Chemometrics and Intelligent # Laboratory Systems* 76, 101-110 (2005).

See Also

Methods for mcrals objects:

`summary.mcrals` shows some statistics for the case.
`predict.mcrals` computes contributions by projection of new spectra to the resolved ones.

Plotting methods for mcrals objects:

| | |
|------------------------------------|--|
| <code>plotSpectra.mcr</code> | shows plot with resolved spectra. |
| <code>plotContributions.mcr</code> | shows plot with resolved contributions. |
| <code>plotVariance.mcr</code> | shows plot with explained variance. |
| <code>plotCumVariance.mcr</code> | shows plot with cumulative explained variance. |

Examples

```
library(mdatools)

# resolve mixture of carbohydrates Raman spectra

data(carbs)

# define constraints for contributions
cc <- list(
  constraint("nonneg")
)

# define constraints for spectra
cs <- list(
  constraint("nonneg"),
  constraint("norm", params = list(type = "area"))
)

# because by default initial approximation is made by using random numbers
# we need to seed the generator in order to get reproducible results
set.seed(6)

# run ALS
m <- mcrals(carbs$D, ncomp = 3, cont.constraints = cc, spec.constraints = cs)
summary(m)
```

```

# plot cumulative and individual explained variance
par(mfrow = c(1, 2))
plotVariance(m)
plotCumVariance(m)

# plot resolved spectra (all of them or individually)
par(mfrow = c(2, 1))
plotSpectra(m)
plotSpectra(m, comp = 2:3)

# plot resolved contributions (all of them or individually)
par(mfrow = c(2, 1))
plotContributions(m)
plotContributions(m, comp = 2:3)

# of course you can do this manually as well, e.g. show original
# and resolved spectra
par(mfrow = c(1, 1))
mdaplotg(
  list(
    "original" = prep.norm(carbs$D, "area"),
    "resolved" = prep.norm(mda.subset(mda.t(m$respec), 1), "area")
  ), col = c("gray", "red"), type = "l"
)

# in case if you have reference spectra of components you can compare them with
# the resolved ones:
par(mfrow = c(3, 1))
for (i in 1:3) {
  mdaplotg(
    list(
      "pure" = prep.norm(mda.subset(mda.t(carbs$$), 1), "area"),
      "resolved" = prep.norm(mda.subset(mda.t(m$respec), 1), "area")
    ), col = c("gray", "red"), type = "l", lwd = c(3, 1)
  )
}

# This example shows how to force some of the contribution values
# First of all we combine the matrix with mixtures and the pure spectra, so the pure
# spectra are on top of the combined matrix
Dplus <- mda.rbind(mda.t(carbs$$), carbs$D)

# since we know that concentration of C2 and C3 is zero in the first row (it is a pure
# spectrum of first component), we can force them to be zero in the optimization procedure.
# Similarly we can do this for second and third rows.

cont.forced <- matrix(NA, nrow(Dplus), 3)
cont.forced[1, ] <- c(NA, 0, 0)
cont.forced[2, ] <- c(0, NA, 0)
cont.forced[3, ] <- c(0, 0, NA)

m <- mcrals(Dplus, 3, cont.forced = cont.forced, cont.constraints = cc, spec.constraints = cs)
plot(m)

```

```
# See bookdown tutorial for more details.
```

| | |
|------------|----------------------------------|
| mcrals.cal | <i>Identifies pure variables</i> |
|------------|----------------------------------|

Description

The method identifies indices of pure variables using the SIMPLISMA algorithm.

Usage

```
mcrals.cal(
  D,
  ncomp,
  cont.constraints,
  spec.constraints,
  spec.ini,
  cont.forced,
  spec.forced,
  cont.solver,
  spec.solver,
  max.niter,
  tol,
  verbose
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|------------------|---|
| D | matrix with the spectra |
| ncomp | number of pure components |
| cont.constraints | a list with constraints to be applied to contributions (see details). |
| spec.constraints | a list with constraints to be applied to spectra (see details). |
| spec.ini | a matrix with initial estimation of the pure components spectra. |
| cont.forced | a matrix which allows to force some of the concentration values (see details). |
| spec.forced | a matrix which allows to force some of the spectra values (see details). |
| cont.solver | which function to use as a solver for resolving of pure components contributions (see details). |
| spec.solver | which function to use as a solver for resolving of pure components spectra (see details). |

| | |
|-----------|--|
| max.niter | maximum number of iterations. |
| tol | tolerance, when explained variance change is smaller than this value, iterations stop. |
| verbose | logical, if TRUE information about every iteration will be shown. |

Value

The function returns a list with with following fields:

| | |
|------------------|--|
| ncomp | number of pure components. |
| resspec | matrix with resolved spectra. |
| rescont | matrix with resolved contributions. |
| cont.constraints | list with contribution constraints provided by user. |
| spec.constraints | list with spectra constraints provided by user. |
| max.niter | maximum number of iterations |

| | |
|---------------|--|
| mcrals.fcnnls | <i>Fast combinatorial non-negative least squares</i> |
|---------------|--|

Description

Fast combinatorial non-negative least squares

Usage

```
mcrals.fcnnls(
  D,
  A,
  tol = 10 * .Machine$double.eps * as.numeric(sqrt(crossprod(A[, 1]))) * nrow(A)
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|---|
| D | a matrix |
| A | a matrix |
| tol | tolerance parameter for algorithm convergence |

Details

Computes Fast combinatorial NNLS solution for B: $D = AB'$ subject to $B \geq 0$. Implements the method described in [1].

References

1. Van Benthem, M.H. and Keenan, M.R. (2004), Fast algorithm for the solution of large scale non-negativity-constrained least squares problems. J. Chemometrics, 18: 441-450. doi:10.1002/cem.889

mcrals.npls *Non-negative least squares*

Description

Non-negative least squares

Usage

```
mcrals.npls(  
  D,  
  A,  
  tol = 10 * .Machine$double.eps * as.numeric(sqrt(crossprod(A[, 1]))) * nrow(A)  
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|---|
| D | a matrix |
| A | a matrix |
| tol | tolerance parameter for algorithm convergence |

Details

Computes NNLS solution for $B: D = AB'$ subject to $B \geq 0$. Implements the active-set based algorithm proposed by Lawson and Hanson [1].

References

1. Lawson, Charles L.; Hanson, Richard J. (1995). Solving Least Squares Problems. SIAM.

mcrals.ols *Ordinary least squares*

Description

Ordinary least squares

Usage

```
mcrals.ols(D, A)
```

Arguments

| | |
|---|----------|
| D | a matrix |
| A | a matrix |

Details

Computes OLS solution for $D = AB'$ (or $D' = AB'$), where D, A are known

| | |
|---------|--|
| mcrpure | <i>Multivariate curve resolution based on pure variables</i> |
|---------|--|

Description

mcrpure allows to resolve spectroscopic data to linear combination of individual spectra and contributions using the pure variables approach.

Usage

```
mcrpure(
  x,
  ncomp,
  purevars = NULL,
  offset = 0.05,
  exclrows = NULL,
  exclcols = NULL,
  info = ""
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|----------|---|
| x | spectra of mixtures (matrix or data frame). |
| ncomp | maximum number of components to calculate. |
| purevars | vector with indices for pure variables (optional, if you want to provide the variables directly). |
| offset | offset for correcting noise in computing maximum angles (should be value within [0, 1)). |
| exclrows | rows to be excluded from calculations (numbers, names or vector with logical values). |
| exclcols | columns to be excluded from calculations (numbers, names or vector with logical values). |
| info | a short text with description of the case (optional). |

Details

The method estimates purity of each variable and then uses the purest ones to decompose the spectral data into spectra ('resspec') and contributions ('rescont') of individual chemical components by ordinary least squares.

The pure variables are identified using stepwise maximum angle calculations and described in detail in [1]. So the purity of a spectral variable (wavelength, wavenumber) is actually an angle (measured in degrees) between the variable and vector of ones for the first component; and between the variable and space formed by previously found pure variables for the other components.

Value

Returns an object of `mcrpure` class with the following fields:

| | |
|--------------------------|---|
| <code>resspec</code> | matrix with resolved spectra. |
| <code>rescont</code> | matrix with resolved contributions. |
| <code>purevars</code> | indices of the selected pure variables. |
| <code>purevals</code> | purity values for the selected pure variables. |
| <code>puritiespec</code> | purity spectra (matrix with purity values for each variable and component). |
| <code>expvar</code> | vector with explained variance for each component (in percent). |
| <code>cumexpvar</code> | vector with cumulative explained variance for each component (in percent). |
| <code>offset</code> | offset value used to compute the purity |
| <code>ncomp</code> | number of resolved components |
| <code>info</code> | information about the model, provided by user when build the model. |

More details and examples can be found in the Bookdown tutorial.

Author(s)

Sergey Kucheryavskiy (svkucheryavski@gmail.com)

References

1. Willem Windig, Neal B. Gallagher, Jeremy M. Shaver, Barry M. Wise. A new approach for interactive self-modeling mixture analysis. *Chemometrics and Intelligent Laboratory Systems*, 77 (2005) 85–96. DOI: 10.1016/j.chemolab.2004.06.009

See Also

Methods for `mcrpure` objects:

| | |
|------------------------------|---|
| <code>summary.mcrpure</code> | shows some statistics for the case. |
| <code>unmix.mcrpure</code> | makes unmixing of new set of spectra. |
| <code>predict.mcrpure</code> | computes contributions by projection of new spectra to the resolved ones. |

Plotting methods for `mcrpure` objects:

| | |
|--|---|
| <code>plotPurity.mcrpure</code> | shows plot with maximum purity of each component. |
| <code>plotPuritySpectra.mcrpure</code> | shows plot with purity spectra. |
| <code>plotSpectra.mcr</code> | shows plot with resolved spectra. |
| <code>plotContributions.mcr</code> | shows plot with resolved contributions. |
| <code>plotVariance.mcr</code> | shows plot with explained variance. |
| <code>plotCumVariance.mcr</code> | shows plot with cumulative explained variance. |

Examples

```

library(mdatools)

# resolve mixture of carbohydrates Raman spectra

data(carbs)
m = mcrpure(carbs$D, ncomp = 3)

# examples for purity spectra plot (you can select which components to show)
par(mfrow = c(2, 1))
plotPuritySpectra(m)
plotPuritySpectra(m, comp = 2:3)

# you can do it manually and combine e.g. with original spectra
par(mfrow = c(1, 1))
mdaplotg(
  list(
    "spectra" = prep.norm(carbs$D, "area"),
    "purity" = prep.norm(mda.subset(mda.t(m$respec), 1), "area")
  ), col = c("gray", "red"), type = "l"
)

# show the maximum purity for each component
par(mfrow = c(1, 1))
plotPurity(m)

# plot cumulative and individual explained variance
par(mfrow = c(1, 2))
plotVariance(m)
plotCumVariance(m)

# plot resolved spectra (all of them or individually)
par(mfrow = c(2, 1))
plotSpectra(m)
plotSpectra(m, comp = 2:3)

# plot resolved contributions (all of them or individually)
par(mfrow = c(2, 1))
plotContributions(m)
plotContributions(m, comp = 2:3)

# of course you can do this manually as well, e.g. show original
# and resolved spectra
par(mfrow = c(1, 1))
mdaplotg(
  list(
    "original" = prep.norm(carbs$D, "area"),
    "resolved" = prep.norm(mda.subset(mda.t(m$respec), 1), "area")
  ), col = c("gray", "red"), type = "l"
)

# in case if you have reference spectra of components you can compare them with

```

```

# the resolved ones:
par(mfrow = c(3, 1))
for (i in 1:3) {
  mdaplotg(
    list(
      "pure" = prep.norm(mda.subset(mda.t(carbs$S), 1), "area"),
      "resolved" = prep.norm(mda.subset(mda.t(m$respec), 1), "area")
    ), col = c("gray", "red"), type = "l", lwd = c(3, 1)
  )
}

# See bookdown tutorial for more details.

```

mda.cbind

A wrapper for cbind() method with proper set of attributes

Description

A wrapper for cbind() method with proper set of attributes

Usage

```
mda.cbind(...)
```

Arguments

... datasets (data frames or matrices) to bind

Value

the merged datasets

mda.data2im

Convert data matrix to an image

Description

Convert data matrix to an image

Usage

```
mda.data2im(data)
```

Arguments

data data matrix

| | |
|------------|---------------------------------------|
| mda.df2mat | <i>Convert data frame to a matrix</i> |
|------------|---------------------------------------|

Description

The function converts data frame to a numeric matrix.

Usage

```
mda.df2mat(x, full = FALSE)
```

Arguments

| | |
|------|--|
| x | a data frame |
| full | logical, if TRUE number of dummy variables for a factor will be the same as number of levels, otherwise by one smaller |

Details

If one or several columns of the data frame are factors they will be converted to a set of dummy variables. If any columns/rows were hidden in the data frame they will remain hidden in the matrix. If there are factors among the hidden columns, the corresponding dummy variables will be hidden as well.

All other attributes (names, axis names, etc.) will be inherited.

Value

a numeric matrix

| | |
|--------------|--|
| mda.exclcols | <i>Exclude/hide columns in a dataset</i> |
|--------------|--|

Description

Exclude/hide columns in a dataset

Usage

```
mda.exclcols(x, ind)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|--|
| x | dataset (data frame or matrix). |
| ind | indices of columns to exclude (numbers, names or logical values) |

Details

The method assign attribute 'exclcols', which contains number of columns, which should be excluded/hidden from calculations and plots (without removing them physically). The argument `ind` should contain column numbers (excluding already hidden), names or logical values.

Value

dataset with excluded columns

| | |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <code>mda.exclrows</code> | <i>Exclude/hide rows in a dataset</i> |
|---------------------------|---------------------------------------|

Description

Exclude/hide rows in a dataset

Usage

```
mda.exclrows(x, ind)
```

Arguments

| | |
|------------------|---|
| <code>x</code> | dataset (data frame or matrix). |
| <code>ind</code> | indices of rows to exclude (numbers, names or logical values) |

Details

The method assign attribute 'exclrows', which contains number of rows, which should be excluded/hidden from calculations and plots (without removing them physically). The argument `ind` should contain rows numbers (excluding already hidden), names or logical values.

Value

dataset with excluded rows

| | |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|
| <code>mda.getattr</code> | <i>Get data attributes</i> |
|--------------------------|----------------------------|

Description

Returns a list with important data attributes (name, xvalues, excluded rows and columns, etc.)

Usage

```
mda.getattr(x)
```

Arguments

| | |
|----------------|-----------|
| <code>x</code> | a dataset |
|----------------|-----------|

| | |
|----------------|--|
| mda.getexclind | <i>Get indices of excluded rows or columns</i> |
|----------------|--|

Description

Get indices of excluded rows or columns

Usage

```
mda.getexclind(excl, names, n)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------|--|
| excl | vector with excluded values (logical, text or numbers) |
| names | vector with names for rows or columns |
| n | number of rows or columns |

| | |
|-------------|-------------------------------------|
| mda.im2data | <i>Convert image to data matrix</i> |
|-------------|-------------------------------------|

Description

Convert image to data matrix

Usage

```
mda.im2data(img)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|------------------------|
| img | an image (3-way array) |
|-----|------------------------|

| | |
|--------------|--|
| mda.inclcols | <i>Include/unhide the excluded columns</i> |
|--------------|--|

Description

include columns specified by user (earlier excluded using mda.exclcols)

Usage

```
mda.inclcols(x, ind)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|---------------------------------------|
| x | dataset (data frame or matrix). |
| ind | number of excluded columns to include |

Value

dataset with included columns.

| | |
|--------------|---|
| mda.inclrows | <i>include/unhide the excluded rows</i> |
|--------------|---|

Description

include rows specified by user (earlier excluded using mda.exclrows)

Usage

```
mda.inclrows(x, ind)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|------------------------------------|
| x | dataset (data frame or matrix). |
| ind | number of excluded rows to include |

Value

dataset with included rows

| | |
|-----------|---|
| mda.purge | <i>Removes excluded (hidden) rows and columns from data</i> |
|-----------|---|

Description

Removes excluded (hidden) rows and columns from data

Usage

```
mda.purge(data)
```

Arguments

| | |
|------|--------------------------------|
| data | data frame or matrix with data |
|------|--------------------------------|

| | |
|---------------|--|
| mda.purgeCols | <i>Removes excluded (hidden) columns from data</i> |
|---------------|--|

Description

Removes excluded (hidden) columns from data

Usage

```
mda.purgeCols(data)
```

Arguments

| | |
|------|--------------------------------|
| data | data frame or matrix with data |
|------|--------------------------------|

| | |
|---------------|---|
| mda.purgeRows | <i>Removes excluded (hidden) rows from data</i> |
|---------------|---|

Description

Removes excluded (hidden) rows from data

Usage

```
mda.purgeRows(data)
```

Arguments

| | |
|------|--------------------------------|
| data | data frame or matrix with data |
|------|--------------------------------|

| | |
|-----------|---|
| mda.rbind | <i>A wrapper for rbind() method with proper set of attributes</i> |
|-----------|---|

Description

A wrapper for rbind() method with proper set of attributes

Usage

```
mda.rbind(...)
```

Arguments

... datasets (data frames or matrices) to bind

Value

the merged datasets

| | |
|-------------|----------------------------|
| mda.setattr | <i>Set data attributes</i> |
|-------------|----------------------------|

Description

Set most important data attributes (name, xvalues, excluded rows and columns, etc.) to a dataset

Usage

```
mda.setattr(x, attrs, type = "all")
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------|---|
| x | a dataset |
| attrs | list with attributes |
| type | a text variable telling which attributes to set ('all', 'row', 'col') |

| | |
|-------------|---|
| mda.setimbg | <i>Remove background pixels from image data</i> |
|-------------|---|

Description

Remove background pixels from image data

Usage

```
mda.setimbg(data, bgpixels)
```

Arguments

| | |
|----------|--|
| data | a matrix with image data |
| bgpixels | vector with indices or logical values corresponding to background pixels |

| | |
|----------|----------------------------------|
| mda.show | <i>Wrapper for show() method</i> |
|----------|----------------------------------|

Description

Wrapper for show() method

Usage

```
mda.show(x, n = 50)
```

Arguments

| | |
|---|------------------------|
| x | data set |
| n | number of rows to show |

| | |
|------------|--|
| mda.subset | <i>A wrapper for subset() method with proper set of attributed</i> |
|------------|--|

Description

A wrapper for subset() method with proper set of attributed

Usage

```
mda.subset(x, subset = NULL, select = NULL)
```

Arguments

| | |
|--------|--|
| x | dataset (data frame or matrix) |
| subset | which rows to keep (indices, names or logical values) |
| select | which columns to select (indices, names or logical values) |

Details

The method works similar to the standard subset() method, with minor differences. First of all it keeps (and correct, if necessary) all important attributes. If only columns are selected, it keeps all excluded rows as excluded. If only rows are selected, it keeps all excluded columns. If both rows and columns are selected it removed all excluded elements first and then makes the subset.

The parameters subset and select may each be a vector with numbers or nanes without excluded elements, or a logical expression.

Value

a data with the subset

| | |
|-------|---|
| mda.t | <i>A wrapper for t() method with proper set of attributes</i> |
|-------|---|

Description

A wrapper for t() method with proper set of attributes

Usage

```
mda.t(x)
```

Arguments

| | |
|---|--|
| x | dataset (data frames or matrices) to transpose |
|---|--|

Value

the transposed dataset

mdaplot

Plotting function for a single set of objects

Description

mdaplot is used to make different kinds of plot for one set of data objects.

Usage

```
mdaplot(  
  data = NULL,  
  ps = NULL,  
  type = "p",  
  pch = 16,  
  col = NULL,  
  bg = par("bg"),  
  bwd = 0.8,  
  border = NA,  
  lty = 1,  
  lwd = 1,  
  cex = 1,  
  cgroup = NULL,  
  xlim = NULL,  
  ylim = NULL,  
  colmap = "default",  
  labels = NULL,  
  main = NULL,  
  xlab = NULL,  
  ylab = NULL,  
  show.labels = FALSE,  
  show.colorbar = !is.null(cgroup),  
  show.lines = FALSE,  
  show.grid = TRUE,  
  grid.lwd = 0.5,  
  grid.col = "lightgray",  
  show.axes = TRUE,  
  xticks = NULL,  
  yticks = NULL,  
  xticklabels = NULL,  
  yticklabels = NULL,  
  xlas = 0,  
  ylas = 0,  
  lab.col = "darkgray",
```

```

    lab.cex = 0.65,
    show.excluded = FALSE,
    col.excluded = "#C0C0C0",
    nbins = 60,
    force.x.values = NA,
    opacity = 1,
    pch.colinv = FALSE,
    ...
)

```

Arguments

| | |
|---------------|--|
| data | a vector, matrix or a data.frame with data values. |
| ps | 'plotseries' object, if NULL will be created based on the provided data values |
| type | type of the plot ("p", "d", "l", "b", "h", "e"). |
| pch | a character for markers (same as plot parameter). |
| col | a color for markers or lines (same as plot parameter). |
| bg | background color for scatter plots with 'pch=21:25'. |
| bwd | a width of a bar as a percent of a maximum space available for each bar. |
| border | color for border of bars (if barplot is used) |
| lty | line type |
| lwd | line width |
| cex | scale factor for the marker |
| cgroup | a vector with values to use for make color groups. |
| xlim | limits for the x axis (if NULL, will be calculated automatically). |
| ylim | limits for the y axis (if NULL, will be calculated automatically). |
| colmap | a colormap to use for coloring the plot items. |
| labels | a vector with text labels for data points or one of the following: "names", "indices", "values". |
| main | an overall title for the plot (same as plot parameter). |
| xlab | a title for the x axis (same as plot parameter). |
| ylab | a title for the y axis (same as plot parameter). |
| show.labels | logical, show or not labels for the data objects. |
| show.colorbar | logical, show or not colorbar legend if color grouping is on. |
| show.lines | vector with two coordinates (x, y) to show horizontal and vertical line cross the point. |
| show.grid | logical, show or not a grid for the plot. |
| grid.lwd | line thickness (width) for the grid. |
| grid.col | line color for the grid. |
| show.axes | logical, make a normal plot or show only elements (markers, lines, bars) without axes. |

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <code>xticks</code> | values for x ticks. |
| <code>yticks</code> | values for y ticks. |
| <code>xticklabels</code> | labels for x ticks. |
| <code>yticklabels</code> | labels for y ticks. |
| <code>xlas</code> | orientation of xticklabels. |
| <code>ylas</code> | orientation of yticklabels. |
| <code>lab.col</code> | color for data point labels. |
| <code>lab.cex</code> | size for data point labels. |
| <code>show.excluded</code> | logical, show or hide rows marked as excluded (attribute 'exclrows'). |
| <code>col.excluded</code> | color for the excluded objects (rows). |
| <code>nbins</code> | if scatter density plot is shown, number of segments to split the plot area into. (see also <code>?smoothScatter</code>) |
| <code>force.x.values</code> | vector with corrected x-values for a bar plot (do not specify this manually). |
| <code>opacity</code> | opacity for plot colors (value between 0 and 1). |
| <code>pch.colinv</code> | allows to swap values for 'col' and 'bg' for scatter plots with 'pch' values from 21 to 25. |
| <code>...</code> | other plotting arguments. |

Details

Most of the parameters are similar to what are used with standard `plot` function. The differences are described below.

The function makes a plot of one set of objects. It can be a set of points (scatter plot), bars, lines, scatter-lines, errorbars or an image. The data is organized as a data frame, matrix or vector. For scatter and only first two columns will be used, for bar plot only values from the first row. It is recommended to use `mda.subset` method if plot should be made only for a subset of the data, especially if you have any excluded rows or columns or other special attributed, described in the Bookdown tutorial.

If data is a data frame and contains one or more factors, they will be converted to a dummy variables (using function `mda.df2mat`) and appears at the end (last columns) if line or bar plot is selected.

The function allows to colorize lines and points according to values of a parameter `cgroup`. The parameter must be a vector with the same elements as number of objects (rows) in the data. The values are divided into up to eight intervals and for each interval a particular color from a selected color scheme is assigned. Parameter `show.colorbar` allows to turn off and on a color bar legend for this option.

The used color scheme is defined by the `colmap` parameter. The default scheme is based on color brewer (colorbrewer2.org) diverging scheme with eight colors. There is also a gray scheme (`colmap = "gray"`) and user can define its own just by specifying the needed sequence of colors (e.g. `colmap = c("red", "yellow", "green")`, two colors is minimum). The scheme will then be generated automatically as a gradient among the colors.

Besides that the function allows to change tick values and corresponding tick labels for x and y axis, see Bookdown tutorial for more details.

Author(s)

Sergey Kucheryavskiy (svkucheryavski@gmail.com)

See Also

[mdaplotg](#) - to make plots for several sets of data objects (groups of objects).

Examples

```
# See all examples in the tutorial.
```

| | |
|-------------------|---------------------------|
| mdaplot.areColors | <i>Check color values</i> |
|-------------------|---------------------------|

Description

Checks if elements of argument are valid color values

Usage

```
mdaplot.areColors(palette)
```

Arguments

| | |
|---------|--|
| palette | vector with possibly color values (names, RGB, etc.) |
|---------|--|

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| mdaplot.formatValues | <i>Format vector with numeric values</i> |
|----------------------|--|

Description

Format vector with values, so only significant decimal numbers are left.

Usage

```
mdaplot.formatValues(data, round.only = FALSE, digits = 3)
```

Arguments

| | |
|------------|---|
| data | vector or matrix with values |
| round.only | logical, do formatting or only round the values |
| digits | how many significant digits take into account |

Details

Function takes into account difference between values and the values themselves.

Value

matrix with formatted values

| | |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------|
| mdaplot.getColors | <i>Color values for plot elements</i> |
|-------------------|---------------------------------------|

Description

Generate vector with color values for plot objects (lines, points, bars), depending on number of groups for the objects.

Usage

```
mdaplot.getColors(  
  ngroups = NULL,  
  cgroup = NULL,  
  colmap = "default",  
  opacity = 1,  
  maxsplits = 64  
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----------|---|
| ngroups | number of colors to create. |
| cgroup | vector of values, used for color grouping of plot points or lines. |
| colmap | which colormap to use ('default', 'gray', 'old', or user defined in form c('col1', 'col2', ...)). |
| opacity | opacity for colors (between 0 and 1) |
| maxsplits | if continuous values are used for color grouping - how many groups to create? |

Value

Returns vector with generated color values

mdaplot.getXAxisLim *Calculate limits for x-axis.*

Description

Calculates limits for x-axis depending on data values that have to be plotted, extra plot elements that have to be shown and margins.

Usage

```
mdaplot.getXAxisLim(  
  ps,  
  xlim,  
  show.labels = FALSE,  
  show.lines = FALSE,  
  show.excluded = FALSE,  
  bwd = 0.8  
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|---------------|---|
| ps | 'plotseries' object. |
| xlim | limits provided by user |
| show.labels | logical, will data labels be shown on the plot |
| show.lines | logical or numeric with line coordinates to be shown on the plot. |
| show.excluded | logical, will excluded values be shown on the plot |
| bwd | if limits are computed for bar plot, this is a bar width (otherwise NULL) |

Value

Returns a vector with two limits.

mdaplot.getXTickLabels
 Prepare xticklabels for plot

Description

Prepare xticklabels for plot

Usage

```
mdaplot.getXTickLabels(xticklabels, xticks, excluded_cols)
```

Arguments

| | |
|---------------|--|
| xticklabels | xticklables provided by user (if any) |
| xticks | xticks (provided or computed) |
| excluded_cols | columns excluded from plot data (if any) |

mdaplot.getXTicks *Prepare xticks for plot*

Description

Prepare xticks for plot

Usage

```
mdaplot.getXTicks(xticks, xlim, x_values = NULL, type = NULL)
```

Arguments

| | |
|----------|-----------------------------------|
| xticks | xticks provided by user (if any) |
| xlim | limits for x axis |
| x_values | x values for the plot data object |
| type | type of the plot |

mdaplot.getYAxisLim *Calculate limits for y-axis.*

Description

Calculates limits for y-axis depending on data values that have to be plotted, extra plot elements that have to be shown and margins.

Usage

```
mdaplot.getYAxisLim(
  ps,
  ylim,
  show.lines = FALSE,
  show.excluded = FALSE,
  show.labels = FALSE,
  show.colorbar = FALSE
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|---------------|---|
| ps | 'plotseries' object. |
| ylim | limits provided by user |
| show.lines | logical or numeric with line coordinates to be shown on the plot. |
| show.excluded | logical, will excluded values be shown on the plot |
| show.labels | logical, will data labels be shown on the plot |
| show.colorbar | logical, will colorbar be shown on the plot |

Value

Returns a vector with two limits.

mdaplot.getYTickLabels
Prepare yticklabels for plot

Description

Prepare yticklabels for plot

Usage

```
mdaplot.getYTickLabels(yticklabels, yticks, excluded_rows)
```

Arguments

| | |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|
| yticklabels | yticklables provided by user (if any) |
| yticks | yticks (provided or computed) |
| excluded_rows | rows excluded from plot data (if any) |

mdaplot.getYTicks *Prepare yticks for plot*

Description

Prepare yticks for plot

Usage

```
mdaplot.getYTicks(yticks, ylim, y_values = NULL, type = NULL)
```

Arguments

| | |
|----------|-----------------------------------|
| yticks | yticks provided by user (if any) |
| ylim | limits for y axis |
| y_values | y values for the plot data object |
| type | type of the plot |

| | |
|------------------|--------------------------|
| mdaplot.plotAxes | <i>Create axes plane</i> |
|------------------|--------------------------|

Description

Creates an empty axes plane for given parameters

Usage

```
mdaplot.plotAxes(
  xticklabels = NULL,
  yticklabels = NULL,
  xlim = xlim,
  ylim = ylim,
  xticks = NULL,
  yticks = NULL,
  main = NULL,
  xlab = NULL,
  ylab = NULL,
  xlas = 0,
  ylas = 0,
  show.grid = TRUE,
  grid.lwd = 0.5,
  grid.col = "lightgray"
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------------|-------------------------------|
| xticklabels | labels for x ticks |
| yticklabels | labels for y ticks |
| xlim | vector with limits for x axis |
| ylim | vector with limits for y axis |
| xticks | values for x ticks |
| yticks | values for y ticks |
| main | main title for the plot |
| xlab | label for x axis |
| ylab | label for y axis |

| | |
|-----------|-------------------------------------|
| xlas | orientation of xticklabels |
| ylas | orientation of yticklabels |
| show.grid | logical, show or not axes grid |
| grid.lwd | line thickness (width) for the grid |
| grid.col | line color for the grid |

mdaplot.prepareColors *Prepare colors based on palette and opacity value*

Description

Prepare colors based on palette and opacity value

Usage

```
mdaplot.prepareColors(palette, ncolors, opacity)
```

Arguments

| | |
|---------|---|
| palette | vector with main colors for current palette |
| ncolors | number of colors to generate |
| opacity | opacity for the colors (one value or individual for each color) |

Value

vector with colors

mdaplot.showColorbar *Plot colorbar*

Description

Shows a colorbar if plot has color grouping of elements (points or lines).

Usage

```
mdaplot.showColorbar(  
  cgroup,  
  colmap = "default",  
  lab.col = "darkgray",  
  lab.cex = 0.65  
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|---------|--|
| cgroup | a vector with values used to make color grouping of the elements |
| colmap | a colormap to be used for color generation |
| lab.col | color for legend labels |
| lab.cex | size for legend labels |

mdaplot.showLines *Plot lines*

Description

Shows horisontal and vertical lines on a plot.

Usage

```
mdaplot.showLines(point, lty = 2, lwd = 0.75, col = rgb(0.2, 0.2, 0.2))
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------|--|
| point | vector with two values: x coordinate for vertical point y for horizontal |
| lty | line type |
| lwd | line width |
| col | color of lines |

Details

If it is needed to show only one line, the other coordinate shall be set to NA.

mdaplotg *Plotting function for several plot series*

Description

mdaplotg is used to make different kinds of plots or their combination for several sets of objects.

Usage

```
mdaplotg(  
  data,  
  groupby = NULL,  
  type = "p",  
  pch = 16,  
  lty = 1,  
  lwd = 1,  
  cex = 1,  
  col = NULL,  
  bwd = 0.8,  
  legend = NULL,  
  xlab = NULL,  
  ylab = NULL,  
  main = NULL,  
  labels = NULL,  
  ylim = NULL,  
  xlim = NULL,  
  colmap = "default",  
  legend.position = "topright",  
  show.legend = TRUE,  
  show.labels = FALSE,  
  show.lines = FALSE,  
  show.grid = TRUE,  
  grid.lwd = 0.5,  
  grid.col = "lightgray",  
  xticks = NULL,  
  xticklabels = NULL,  
  yticks = NULL,  
  yticklabels = NULL,  
  show.excluded = FALSE,  
  lab.col = "darkgray",  
  lab.cex = 0.65,  
  xlas = 1,  
  ylas = 1,  
  opacity = 1,  
  ...  
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|----------------------|--|
| <code>data</code> | a matrix, data frame or a list with data values (see details below). |
| <code>groupby</code> | one or several factors used to create groups of data matrix rows (works if data is a matrix) |
| <code>type</code> | type of the plot ('p', 'l', 'b', 'h', 'e'). |
| <code>pch</code> | a character for markers (same as plot parameter). |
| <code>lty</code> | the line type (same as plot parameter). |

| | |
|------------------------------|---|
| <code>lwd</code> | the line width (thickness) (same as <code>plot</code> parameter). |
| <code>cex</code> | the <code>cex</code> factor for the markers (same as <code>plot</code> parameter). |
| <code>col</code> | colors for the plot series |
| <code>bwd</code> | a width of a bar as a percent of a maximum space available for each bar. |
| <code>legend</code> | a vector with legend elements (if <code>NULL</code> , no legend will be shown). |
| <code>xlab</code> | a title for the x axis (same as <code>plot</code> parameter). |
| <code>ylab</code> | a title for the y axis (same as <code>plot</code> parameter). |
| <code>main</code> | an overall title for the plot (same as <code>plot</code> parameter). |
| <code>labels</code> | what to use as labels ('names' - row names, 'indices' - row indices, 'values' - values). |
| <code>ylim</code> | limits for the y axis (if <code>NULL</code> , will be calculated automatically). |
| <code>xlim</code> | limits for the x axis (if <code>NULL</code> , will be calculated automatically). |
| <code>colmap</code> | a colormap to generate colors if <code>col</code> is not provided |
| <code>legend.position</code> | position of the legend ('topleft', 'topright', 'top', 'bottomleft', 'bottomright', 'bottom'). |
| <code>show.legend</code> | logical, show or not legend for the data objects. |
| <code>show.labels</code> | logical, show or not labels for the data objects. |
| <code>show.lines</code> | vector with two coordinates (x, y) to show horizontal and vertical line cross the point. |
| <code>show.grid</code> | logical, show or not a grid for the plot. |
| <code>grid.lwd</code> | line thickness (width) for the grid |
| <code>grid.col</code> | line color for the grid |
| <code>xticks</code> | tick values for x axis. |
| <code>xticklabels</code> | labels for x ticks. |
| <code>yticks</code> | tick values for y axis. |
| <code>yticklabels</code> | labels for y ticks. |
| <code>show.excluded</code> | logical, show or hide rows marked as excluded (attribute 'exclrows') |
| <code>lab.col</code> | color for data point labels. |
| <code>lab.cex</code> | size for data point labels. |
| <code>xlas</code> | orientation of <code>xticklabels</code> |
| <code>ylas</code> | orientation of <code>yticklabels</code> |
| <code>opacity</code> | opacity for plot colors (value between 0 and 1) |
| <code>...</code> | other plotting arguments. |

Details

The `mdaplotg` function is used to make a plot with several sets of objects. Simply speaking, use it when you need a plot with legend. For example to show line plot with spectra from calibration and test set, scatter plot with height and weight values for women and men, and so on.

Most of the parameters are similar to `mdaplot`, the difference is described below.

The data should be organized as a list, every item is a matrix (or data frame) with data for one set of objects. Alternatively you can provide data as a matrix and use parameter `groupby` to create the groups. See tutorial for more details.

There is no color grouping option, because color is used to separate the sets. Marker symbol, line style and type, etc. can be defined as a single value (one for all sets) and as a vector with one value for each set.

Author(s)

Sergey Kucheryavskiy (svkucheryavski@gmail.com)

`mdaplotg.getLegend` *Create and return vector with legend values*

Description

Create and return vector with legend values

Usage

```
mdaplotg.getLegend(ps, data.names, legend = NULL)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------|
| <code>ps</code> | list with plot series |
| <code>data.names</code> | names of the data sets |
| <code>legend</code> | legend values provided by user |

Value

vector of text values for the legend

mdaplotg.getXLim *Compute x-axis limits for mdaplotg*

Description

Compute x-axis limits for mdaplotg

Usage

```
mdaplotg.getXLim(
    ps,
    xlim,
    show.excluded,
    show.legend,
    show.labels,
    legend.position,
    bwd = NULL
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| ps | list with plotseries |
| xlim | limits provided by user |
| show.excluded | logical, will excluded values also be shown |
| show.legend | will legend be shown on the plot |
| show.labels | will labels be shown on the plot |
| legend.position | position of legend on the plot (if shown) |
| bwd | size of bar for bar plot |

Value

vector with two values

mdaplotg.getYLim *Compute y-axis limits for mdaplotg*

Description

Compute y-axis limits for mdaplotg

Usage

```
mdaplotg.getYLim(
  ps,
  ylim,
  show.excluded,
  show.legend,
  legend.position,
  show.labels
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| ps | list with plotseries |
| ylim | limits provided by user |
| show.excluded | logical, will excluded values also be shown |
| show.legend | will legend be shown on the plot |
| legend.position | position of legend on the plot (if shown) |
| show.labels | logical, will data point labels also be shown |

Value

vector with two values

mdaplotg.prepareData *Prepare data for mdaplotg*

Description

Prepare data for mdaplotg

Usage

```
mdaplotg.prepareData(data, type, groupby)
```

Arguments

| | |
|---------|---|
| data | datasets (in form of list, matrix or data frame) |
| type | vector with type for dataset |
| groupby | factor or data frame with factors - used to split data matrix into groups |

Value

list of datasets

The method should prepare data as a list of datasets (matrices or data frames). One list element will be used to create one plot series.

If 'data' is matrix or data frame and not 'groupby' parameter is provided, then every row will be taken as separate set. This option is available only for line or bar plots.

mdaplotg.processParam *Check mdaplotg parameters and replicate them if necessary*

Description

Check mdaplotg parameters and replicate them if necessary

Usage

```
mdaplotg.processParam(param, name, is.type, ngroups)
```

Arguments

| | |
|---------|--|
| param | A parameter to check |
| name | name of the parameter (needed for error message) |
| is.type | function to use for checking parameter type |
| ngroups | number of groups (plot series) |

mdaplotg.showLegend *Show legend for mdaplotg*

Description

Shows a legend for plot elements or their groups.

Usage

```
mdaplotg.showLegend(
  legend,
  col,
  pt.bg = NA,
  pch = NULL,
  lty = NULL,
  lwd = NULL,
  cex = 1,
  bty = "o",
  position = "topright",
  plot = TRUE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|----------|---|
| legend | vector with text elements for the legend items |
| col | vector with color values for the legend items |
| pt.bg | vector with background colors for the legend items (e.g. for pch = 21:25) |
| pch | vector with marker symbols for the legend items |
| lty | vector with line types for the legend items |
| lwd | vector with line width values for the legend items |
| cex | vector with cex factor for the points |
| bty | border type for the legend |
| position | legend position ("topright", "topleft", "bottomright", "bottomleft", "top", "bottom") |
| plot | logical, show legend or just calculate and return its size |
| ... | other parameters |

mdaplotyy

Create line plot with double y-axis

Description

mdaplotyy create line plot for two plot series and uses separate y-axis for each.

Usage

```
mdaplotyy(
  data,
  type = "l",
  col = mdaplot.getColors(2),
  lty = c(1, 1),
  lwd = c(1, 1),
  pch = (if (type == "b") c(16, 16) else c(NA, NA)),
  cex = 1,
  xlim = NULL,
  ylim = NULL,
  main = attr(data, "name"),
  xlab = attr(data, "xaxis.name"),
  ylab = rownames(data),
  labels = "values",
  show.labels = FALSE,
  lab.cex = 0.65,
  lab.col = "darkgray",
  show.grid = TRUE,
  grid.lwd = 0.5,
  grid.col = "lightgray",
```

```

xticks = NULL,
xticklabels = NULL,
xlas = 0,
ylas = 0,
show.legend = TRUE,
legend.position = "topright",
legend = ylab,
...
)

```

Arguments

| | |
|------------------------------|--|
| <code>data</code> | a matrix or a data.frame with two rows of values. |
| <code>type</code> | type of the plot ("l" or "b"). |
| <code>col</code> | a color for markers or lines (same as plot parameter) for each series. |
| <code>lty</code> | line type for each series (two values) |
| <code>lwd</code> | line width for each series (two values) |
| <code>pch</code> | a character for markers (same as plot parameter) for each series (two values). |
| <code>cex</code> | scale factor for the markers |
| <code>xlim</code> | limits for the x axis (if NULL, will be calculated automatically). |
| <code>ylim</code> | limits for the y axis, either list with two vectors (one for each series) or NULL. |
| <code>main</code> | an overall title for the plot (same as plot parameter). |
| <code>xlab</code> | a title for the x axis (same as plot parameter). |
| <code>ylab</code> | a title for each of the two y axis (as a vector of two text values). |
| <code>labels</code> | a vector with text labels for data points or one of the following: "names", "indices", "values". |
| <code>show.labels</code> | logical, show or not labels for the data objects. |
| <code>lab.cex</code> | size for data point labels. |
| <code>lab.col</code> | color for data point labels. |
| <code>show.grid</code> | logical, show or not a grid for the plot. |
| <code>grid.lwd</code> | line thickness (width) for the grid. |
| <code>grid.col</code> | line color for the grid. |
| <code>xticks</code> | values for x ticks. |
| <code>xticklabels</code> | labels for x ticks. |
| <code>xlas</code> | orientation of xticklabels. |
| <code>ylas</code> | orientation of yticklabels (will be applied to both y axes). |
| <code>show.legend</code> | logical show legend with name of each plot series or not |
| <code>legend.position</code> | position of legend if it must be shown |
| <code>legend</code> | values for the legend |
| <code>...</code> | other plotting arguments. |

Details

This plot has properties both `mdaplot` and `mdaplotg`, so when you specify color, line properties etc. you have to do it for both plot series.

Author(s)

Sergey Kucheryavskiy (svkucheryavski@gmail.com)

See Also

[mdaplotg](#) - to make plots for several sets of data objects (groups of objects).

Examples

```
# See all examples in the tutorial.
```

 mdatools

Package for Multivariate Data Analysis (Chemometrics)

Description

This package contains classes and functions for most common methods used in Chemometrics. For a complete list of functions, use `library(help = 'mdatools')`.

Details

The project is hosted on GitHub (<https://svkucheryavski.github.io/mdatools/>), there you can also find a Bookdown user tutorial explaining most important features of the package. There is also a dedicated YouTube channel (<https://www.youtube.com/channel/UCox0H4utfMq4FIu2kymuyTA>) with introductory Chemometric course with examples based on mdatools functionality.

Every method is represented by two classes: a model class for keeping all parameters and information about the model, and a class for keeping and visualising results of applying the model to particular data values.

Every model class, e.g. `pls`, has all needed functionality implemented as class methods, including model calibration, validation (test set and cross-validation), visualisation of the calibration and validation results with various plots and summary statistics.

So far the following modelling and validation methods are implemented:

| | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| <code>pca, pcares</code> | Principal Component Analysis (PCA). |
| <code>pls, plsres</code> | Partial Least Squares regression (PLS). |
| <code>simca, simcares</code> | Soft Independent Modelling of Class Analogues (SIMCA) |
| <code>simcam, simcamres</code> | SIMCA for multiple classes case (SIMCA) |
| <code>plsda, plsdares</code> | Partial Least Squares Discriminant Analysis (PLS-DA). |
| <code>randtest</code> | Randomization test for PLS-regression. |
| <code>ipls</code> | Interval PLS variable. |

| | |
|-------------------------|---|
| mcrals | Multivariate Curve Resolution with Alternating Least Squares. |
| mcrpure | Multivariate Curve Resolution with Purity approach. |

Methods for data preprocessing:

| | |
|----------------------------------|--|
| prep.autoscale | data mean centering and/or standardization. |
| prep.savgol | Savitzky-Golay transformation. |
| prep.snv | Standard normal variate. |
| prep.msc | Multiplicative scatter correction. |
| prep.norm | Spectra normalization. |
| prep.alsbasecorr | Baseline correction with Asymmetric Least Squares. |

All plotting methods are based on two functions, [mdaplot](#) and [mdaplotg](#). The functions extend the basic functionality of R plots and allow to make automatic legend and color grouping of data points or lines with colorbar legend, automatically adjust axes limits when several data groups are plotted and so on.

Author(s)

Sergey Kucheryavskiy (svkucheryavski@gmail.com)

pca *Principal Component Analysis*

Description

pca is used to build and explore a principal component analysis (PCA) model.

Usage

```
pca(
  x,
  ncomp = min(nrow(x) - 1, ncol(x), 20),
  center = TRUE,
  scale = FALSE,
  exclrows = NULL,
  exclcols = NULL,
  x.test = NULL,
  method = "svd",
  rand = NULL,
  lim.type = "ddmoments",
  alpha = 0.05,
  gamma = 0.01,
  info = ""
)
```


Arguments

| | |
|-----------------------|---|
| <code>x</code> | calibration data (matrix or data frame). |
| <code>ncomp</code> | maximum number of components to calculate. |
| <code>center</code> | logical, do mean centering of data or not. |
| <code>scale</code> | logical, do standardization of data or not. |
| <code>exclrows</code> | rows to be excluded from calculations (numbers, names or vector with logical values) |
| <code>exclcols</code> | columns to be excluded from calculations (numbers, names or vector with logical values) |
| <code>x.test</code> | test data (matrix or data frame). |
| <code>method</code> | method to compute principal components ("svd", "nipals"). |
| <code>rand</code> | vector with parameters for randomized PCA methods (if NULL, conventional PCA is used instead) |
| <code>lim.type</code> | which method to use for calculation of critical limits for residual distances (see details) |
| <code>alpha</code> | significance level for extreme limits for T2 and Q distances. |
| <code>gamma</code> | significance level for outlier limits for T2 and Q distances. |
| <code>info</code> | a short text with model description. |

Details

Note, that from v. 0.10.0 cross-validation is no more supported in PCA.

If number of components is not specified, a minimum of number of objects - 1 and number of variables in calibration set is used. One can also specified an optimal number of component, once model is calibrated (`ncomp.selected`). The optimal number of components is used to build a residuals distance plot, as well as for SIMCA classification.

If some of rows of calibration set should be excluded from calculations (e.g. because they are outliers) you can provide row numbers, names, or logical values as parameter `exclrows`. In this case they will be completely ignored we model is calibrated. However, score and residuls distances will be computed for these rows as well and then hidden. You can show them on corresponding plots by using parameter `show.excluded = TRUE`.

It is also possible to exclude selected columns from calculations by provideing parameter `exclcols` in form of column numbers, names or logical values. In this case loading matrix will have zeros for these columns. This allows to compute PCA models for selected variables without removing them physically from a dataset.

Take into account that if you see other packages to make plots (e.g. `ggplot2`) you will not be able to distinguish between hidden and normal objects.

By default loadings are computed for the original dataset using either SVD or NIPALS algorithm. However, for datasets with large number of rows (e.g. hyperspectral images), there is a possibility to run algorithms based on random permutations [1, 2]. In this case you have to define parameter `rand` as a vector with two values: `p` - oversampling parameter and `k` - number of iterations. Usually `rand = c(15, 0)` or `rand = c(5, 1)` are good options, which give quite almost precise solution but much faster.

There are several ways to calculate critical limits for orthogonal (Q, q) and score (T2, h) distances. In `mdatools` you can specify one of the following methods via parameter `lim.type`: "jm" Jackson-Mudholkar approach [3], "chisq" - method based on chi-square distribution [4], "ddmoments" and "ddrobust" - related to data driven method proposed in [5]. The "ddmoments" is based on method of moments for estimation of distribution parameters (also known as "classical" approach) while "ddrobust" is based in robust estimation.

If `lim.type="chisq"` or `lim.type="jm"` is used, only limits for Q-distances are computed based on corresponding approach, limits for T2-distances are computed using Hotelling's T-squared distribution. The methods utilizing the data driven approach calculate limits for combination of the distances bases on chi-square distribution and parameters estimated from the calibration data.

The critical limits are calculated for a significance level defined by parameter 'alpha'. You can also specify another parameter, 'gamma', which is used to calculate acceptance limit for outliers (shown as dashed line on residual distance plot).

You can also recalculate the limits for existent model by using different values for alpha and gamme, without recomputing the model itself. In this case use the following code (it is assumed that you current PCA/SIMCA model is stored in variable `m`): `m = setDistanceLimits(m, lim.type, alpha, gamma)`.

In case of PCA the critical limits are just shown on residual plot as lines and can be used for detection of extreme objects (solid line) and outliers (dashed line). When PCA model is used for classification in SIMCA (see [simca](#)) the limits are also employed for classification of objects.

Value

Returns an object of `pca` class with following fields:

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <code>ncomp</code> | number of components included to the model. |
| <code>ncomp.selected</code> | selected (optimal) number of components. |
| <code>loadings</code> | matrix with loading values (<code>nvar</code> x <code>ncomp</code>). |
| <code>eigenvals</code> | vector with eigenvalues for all existent components. |
| <code>expvar</code> | vector with explained variance for each component (in percent). |
| <code>cumexpvar</code> | vector with cumulative explained variance for each component (in percent). |
| <code>T2lim</code> | statistical limit for T2 distance. |
| <code>Qlim</code> | statistical limit for Q residuals. |
| <code>info</code> | information about the model, provided by user when build the model. |
| <code>calres</code> | an object of class <code>pcares</code> with PCA results for a calibration data. |
| <code>testres</code> | an object of class <code>pcares</code> with PCA results for a test data, if it was provided. |

More details and examples can be found in the Bookdown tutorial.

Author(s)

Sergey Kucheryavskiy (svkucheryavski@gmail.com)

References

1. N. Halko, P.G. Martinsson, J.A. Tropp. Finding structure with randomness: probabilistic algorithms for constructing approximate matrix decompositions. *SIAM Review*, 53 (2010) pp. 217-288.
2. S. Kucheryavskiy, Blessing of randomness against the curse of dimensionality, *Journal of Chemometrics*, 32 (2018).
3. J.E. Jackson, *A User's Guide to Principal Components*, John Wiley & Sons, New York, NY (1991).
4. A.L. Pomerantsev, Acceptance areas for multivariate classification derived by projection methods, *Journal of Chemometrics*, 22 (2008) pp. 601-609.
5. A.L. Pomerantsev, O.Ye. Rodionova, Concept and role of extreme objects in PCA/SIMCA, *Journal of Chemometrics*, 28 (2014) pp. 429-438.

See Also

Methods for `pca` objects:

| | |
|------------------------------------|--|
| <code>plot.pca</code> | makes an overview of PCA model with four plots. |
| <code>summary.pca</code> | shows some statistics for the model. |
| <code>categorize.pca</code> | categorize data rows as "normal", "extreme" or "outliers". |
| <code>selectCompNum.pca</code> | set number of optimal components in the model |
| <code>setDistanceLimits.pca</code> | set critical limits for residuals |
| <code>predict.pca</code> | applies PCA model to a new data. |

Plotting methods for `pca` objects:

| | |
|----------------------------------|---|
| <code>plotScores.pca</code> | shows scores plot. |
| <code>plotLoadings.pca</code> | shows loadings plot. |
| <code>plotVariance.pca</code> | shows explained variance plot. |
| <code>plotCumVariance.pca</code> | shows cumulative explained variance plot. |
| <code>plotResiduals.pca</code> | shows plot for residual distances (Q vs. T2). |
| <code>plotBiplot.pca</code> | shows bi-plot. |
| <code>plotExtreme.pca</code> | shows extreme plot. |
| <code>plotT2DoF</code> | plot with degrees of freedom for score distance. |
| <code>plotQDoF</code> | plot with degrees of freedom for orthogonal distance. |
| <code>plotDistDoF</code> | plot with degrees of freedom for both distances. |

Most of the methods for plotting data are also available for PCA results (`pcarets`) objects. Also check `pca.mvreplace`, which replaces missing values in a data matrix with approximated using iterative PCA decomposition.

Examples

```
library(mdatools)
### Examples for PCA class
```

```

## 1. Make PCA model for People data with autoscaling

data(people)
model = pca(people, scale = TRUE, info = "Simple PCA model")
model = selectCompNum(model, 4)
summary(model)
plot(model, show.labels = TRUE)

## 2. Show scores and loadings plots for the model

par(mfrow = c(2, 2))
plotScores(model, comp = c(1, 3), show.labels = TRUE)
plotScores(model, comp = 2, type = "h", show.labels = TRUE)
plotLoadings(model, comp = c(1, 3), show.labels = TRUE)
plotLoadings(model, comp = c(1, 2), type = "h", show.labels = TRUE)
par(mfrow = c(1, 1))

## 3. Show residual distance and variance plots for the model
par(mfrow = c(2, 2))
plotVariance(model, type = "h")
plotCumVariance(model, show.labels = TRUE, legend.position = "bottomright")
plotResiduals(model, show.labels = TRUE)
plotResiduals(model, ncomp = 2, show.labels = TRUE)
par(mfrow = c(1, 1))

```

pca.cal

PCA model calibration

Description

Calibrates (builds) a PCA model for given data and parameters

Usage

```
pca.cal(x, ncomp, center, scale, method, rand = NULL)
```

Arguments

| | |
|--------|---|
| x | matrix with data values |
| ncomp | number of principal components to calculate |
| center | logical, do mean centering or not |
| scale | logical, do standardization or not |
| method | algorithm for computing PC space (only 'svd' and 'nipals' are supported so far) |
| rand | vector with parameters for randomized PCA methods (if NULL, conventional PCA is used instead) |

Value

an object with calibrated PCA model

| | |
|----------|---|
| pca.getB | <i>Low-dimensional approximation of data matrix X</i> |
|----------|---|

Description

Low-dimensional approximation of data matrix X

Usage

```
pca.getB(X, k = NULL, rand = NULL, dist = "unif")
```

Arguments

| | |
|------|--|
| X | data matrix |
| k | rank of X (number of components) |
| rand | a vector with two values - number of iterations (q) and oversampling parameter (p) |
| dist | distribution for generating random numbers, 'unif' or 'norm' |

| | |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|
| pca.mvreplace | <i>Replace missing values in data</i> |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|

Description

pca.mvreplace is used to replace missing values in a data matrix with approximated by iterative PCA decomposition.

Usage

```
pca.mvreplace(  
  x,  
  center = TRUE,  
  scale = FALSE,  
  maxncomp = 10,  
  expvarlim = 0.95,  
  covlim = 10^-6,  
  maxiter = 100  
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----------|--|
| x | a matrix with data, containing missing values. |
| center | logical, do centering of data values or not. |
| scale | logical, do standardization of data values or not. |
| maxncomp | maximum number of components in PCA model. |
| expvarlim | minimum amount of variance, explained by chosen components (used for selection of optimal number of components in PCA models). |
| covlim | convergence criterion. |
| maxiter | maximum number of iterations if convergence criterion is not met. |

Details

The function uses iterative PCA modeling of the data to approximate and impute missing values. The result is most optimal for data sets with low or moderate level of noise and with number of missing values less than 10% for small dataset and up to 20% for large data.

Value

Returns the same matrix x where missing values are replaced with approximated.

Author(s)

Sergey Kucheryavskiy (svkucheryavski@gmail.com)

References

Philip R.C. Nelson, Paul A. Taylor, John F. MacGregor. Missing data methods in PCA and PLS: Score calculations with incomplete observations. *Chemometrics and Intelligent Laboratory Systems*, 35 (1), 1996.

Examples

```
library(mdatools)

## A very simple example of imputing missing values in a data with no noise

# generate a matrix with values
s = 1:6
odata = cbind(s, 2*s, 4*s)

# make a matrix with missing values
mdata = odata
mdata[5, 2] = mdata[2, 3] = NA

# replace missing values with approximated
rdata = pca.mvreplace(mdata, scale = TRUE)

# show all matrices together
show(cbind(odata, mdata, round(rdata, 2)))
```

pca.nipals *NIPALS based PCA algorithm*

Description

Calculates principal component space using non-linear iterative partial least squares algorithm (NIPALS)

Usage

```
pca.nipals(x, ncomp = min(ncol(x), nrow(x) - 1), tol = 10^-10)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------|--|
| x | a matrix with data values (preprocessed) |
| ncomp | number of components to calculate |
| tol | tolerance (if difference in eigenvalues is smaller - convergence achieved) |

Value

a list with scores, loadings and eigenvalues for the components

References

Geladi, Paul; Kowalski, Bruce (1986), "Partial Least Squares Regression:A Tutorial", *Analytica Chimica Acta* 185: 1-17

pca.run *Runs one of the selected PCA methods*

Description

Runs one of the selected PCA methods

Usage

```
pca.run(x, ncomp, method, rand = NULL)
```

Arguments

| | |
|--------|---|
| x | data matrix |
| ncomp | number of components |
| method | name of PCA methods ('svd', 'nipals') |
| rand | parameters for randomized algorithm (if not NULL) |

pca.svd

Singular Values Decomposition based PCA algorithm

Description

Computes principal component space using Singular Values Decomposition

Usage

```
pca.svd(x, ncomp = min(ncol(x), nrow(x) - 1))
```

Arguments

x a matrix with data values (preprocessed)
ncomp number of components to calculate

Value

a list with scores, loadings and eigenvalues for the components

pcares

Results of PCA decomposition

Description

pcares is used to store and visualise results for PCA decomposition.

Usage

```
pcares(...)
```

Arguments

... all arguments supported by ldecomp.

Details

In fact pcares is a wrapper for [ldecomp](#) - general class for storing results for linear decomposition $X = TP' + E$. So, most of the methods, arguments and returned values are inherited from ldecomp.

There is no need to create a pcares object manually, it is created automatically when build a PCA model (see [pca](#)) or apply the model to a new data (see [predict.pca](#)). The object can be used to show summary and plots for the results.

It is assumed that data is a matrix or data frame with I rows and J columns.

Value

Returns an object (list) of class `pcares` and `ldecomp` with following fields:

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <code>scores</code> | matrix with score values (I x A). |
| <code>residuals</code> | matrix with data residuals (I x J). |
| <code>T2</code> | matrix with score distances (I x A). |
| <code>Q</code> | matrix with orthogonal distances (I x A). |
| <code>ncomp.selected</code> | selected number of components. |
| <code>expvar</code> | explained variance for each component. |
| <code>cumexpvar</code> | cumulative explained variance. |

See Also

Methods for `pcares` objects:

| | |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| <code>print.pcares</code> | shows information about the object. |
| <code>summary.pcares</code> | shows statistics for the PCA results. |

Methods, inherited from `ldecomp` class:

| | |
|--------------------------------------|---|
| <code>plotScores.ldecomp</code> | makes scores plot. |
| <code>plotVariance.ldecomp</code> | makes explained variance plot. |
| <code>plotCumVariance.ldecomp</code> | makes cumulative explained variance plot. |
| <code>plotResiduals.ldecomp</code> | makes Q vs. T2 distance plot. |

Check also `pca` and `ldecomp`.

Examples

```
### Examples for PCA results class

library(mdatools)

## 1. Make a model for every odd row of People data
## and apply it to the objects from every even row

data(people)
x = people[seq(1, 32, 2), ]
x.new = people[seq(1, 32, 2), ]

model = pca(people, scale = TRUE, info = "Simple PCA model")
model = selectCompNum(model, 4)

res = predict(model, x.new)
summary(res)
plot(res)
```

```
## 1. Make PCA model for People data with autoscaling
## and full cross-validation and get calibration results

data(people)
model = pca(people, scale = TRUE, info = "Simple PCA model")
model = selectCompNum(model, 4)

res = model$calres
summary(res)
plot(res)

## 2. Show scores plots for the results
par(mfrow = c(2, 2))
plotScores(res)
plotScores(res, cgroup = people[, "Beer"], show.labels = TRUE)
plotScores(res, comp = c(1, 3), show.labels = TRUE)
plotScores(res, comp = 2, type = "h", show.labels = TRUE)
par(mfrow = c(1, 1))

## 3. Show residuals and variance plots for the results
par(mfrow = c(2, 2))
plotVariance(res, type = "h")
plotCumVariance(res, show.labels = TRUE)
plotResiduals(res, show.labels = TRUE, cgroup = people[, "Sex"])
plotResiduals(res, ncomp = 2, show.labels = TRUE)
par(mfrow = c(1, 1))
```

pellets

Image data

Description

Dataset for showing how mdatools works with images. It is an RGB image represented as 3-way array.

Usage

```
data(people)
```

Format

a 3-way array (height x width x channels).

Details

This is an image with pellets of four different colours mixed in a glas volume.

people

People data

Description

Dataset for exploratory analysis with 32 objects (male and female persons) and 12 variables.

Usage

```
data(people)
```

Format

a matrix with 32 observations (persons) and 12 variables.

- [, 1] Height in cm.
- [, 2] Weight in kg.
- [, 3] Hair length (-1 for short, +1 for long).
- [, 4] Shoe size (EU standard).
- [, 5] Age, years.
- [, 6] Income, euro per year.
- [, 7] Beer consumption, liters per year.
- [, 8] Wine consumption, liters per year.
- [, 9] Sex (-1 for male, +1 for female).
- [, 10] Swimming ability (index, based on 500 m swimming time).
- [, 11] Region (-1 for Scandinavia, +1 for Mediterranean).
- [, 12] IQ (European standardized test).

Details

The data was taken from the book [1] and is in fact a small subset of a pan-European demographic survey. It includes information about 32 persons, 16 represent northern Europe (Scandinavians) and 16 are from the Mediterranean regions. In both groups there are 8 male and 8 female persons. The data includes both quantitative and qualitative variables and is particularly useful for benchmarking exploratory data analysis methods.

Source

1. K. Esbensen. *Multivariate Data Analysis in Practice*. Camo, 2002.

pinv *Pseudo-inverse matrix*

Description

Computes pseudo-inverse matrix using SVD

Usage

```
pinv(data)
```

Arguments

data a matrix with data values to compute inverse for

plot.classres *Plot function for classification results*

Description

Generic plot function for classification results. Alias for [plotPredictions.classres](#).

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'classres'  
plot(x, ...)
```

Arguments

x classification results (object of class plsdare, simcamres, etc.).
... other arguments for plotPredictions() method.

`plot.ipls`*Overview plot for iPLS results*

Description

Shows a plot for iPLS results.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'ipls'  
plot(x, ...)
```

Arguments

`x` a (object of class `pca`).
`...` other arguments.

Details

See details for [plotSelection.ipls](#).

`plot.mcr`*Plot summary for MCR model*

Description

Plot summary for MCR model

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'mcr'  
plot(x, ...)
```

Arguments

`x` mcr model object
`...` other parameters

plot.pca

Model overview plot for PCA

Description

Shows a set of plots (scores, loadings, residuals and explained variance) for PCA model.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'pca'
plot(
  x,
  comp = c(1, 2),
  ncomp = x$ncomp.selected,
  show.labels = FALSE,
  show.legend = TRUE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------------|---|
| x | a PCA model (object of class pca) |
| comp | vector with two values - number of components to show the scores and loadings plots for |
| ncomp | number of components to show the residuals plot for |
| show.labels | logical, show or not labels for the plot objects |
| show.legend | logical, show or not a legend on the plot |
| ... | other arguments |

Details

See examples in help for [pca](#) function.

plot.pcares

Plot method for PCA results object

Description

Show several plots to give an overview about the PCA results

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'pcares'
plot(x, comp = c(1, 2), ncomp = x$ncomp.selected, show.labels = TRUE, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------------|--|
| x | PCA results (object of class pcares) |
| comp | which components to show the scores plot for (can be one value or vector with two values). |
| ncomp | how many components to use for showing the residual distance plot |
| show.labels | logical, show or not labels for the plot objects |
| ... | other arguments |

plot.pls

Model overview plot for PLS

Description

Shows a set of plots (x residuals, regression coefficients, RMSE and predictions) for PLS model.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'pls'
plot(x, ncomp = x$ncomp.selected, ny = 1, show.legend = TRUE, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------------|---|
| x | a PLS model (object of class pls) |
| ncomp | how many components to use (if NULL - user selected optimal value will be used) |
| ny | which y variable to show the summary for (if NULL, will be shown for all) |
| show.legend | logical, show or not a legend on the plot |
| ... | other arguments |

Details

See examples in help for [pls](#) function.

plot.plsda *Model overview plot for PLS-DA*

Description

Shows a set of plots (x residuals, regression coefficients, misclassification ratio and predictions) for PLS-DA model.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'plsda'
plot(x, ncomp = x$ncomp.selected, nc = 1, show.legend = TRUE, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------------|---|
| x | a PLS-DA model (object of class plsda) |
| ncomp | how many components to use (if NULL - user selected optimal value will be used) |
| nc | which class to show the plots |
| show.legend | logical, show or not a legend on the plot |
| ... | other arguments |

Details

See examples in help for [plsda](#) function.

plot.plsdares *Overview plot for PLS-DA results*

Description

Shows a set of plots (x residuals, y variance, classification performance and predictions) for PLS-DA results.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'plsdares'
plot(x, nc = 1, ncomp = x$ncomp.selected, show.labels = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------------|--|
| x | PLS-DA results (object of class plsdares) |
| nc | which class to show the plot for |
| ncomp | how many components to use |
| show.labels | logical, show or not labels for the plot objects |
| ... | other arguments |

Details

See examples in help for [pls](#) function.

| | |
|-------------|--------------------------------------|
| plot.plsres | <i>Overview plot for PLS results</i> |
|-------------|--------------------------------------|

Description

Shows a set of plots for PLS results.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'plsres'
plot(x, ncomp = x$ncomp.selected, ny = 1, show.labels = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------------|---|
| x | PLS results (object of class plsres) |
| ncomp | how many components to use (if NULL - user selected optimal value will be used) |
| ny | which y variable to show the summary for (if NULL, will be shown for all) |
| show.labels | logical, show or not labels for the plot objects |
| ... | other arguments |

Details

See examples in help for [plsres](#) function.

| | |
|---------------|--|
| plot.randtest | <i>Plot for randomization test results</i> |
|---------------|--|

Description

Makes a bar plot with alpha values for each component.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'randtest'
plot(x, main = "Alpha", xlab = "Components", ylab = "", ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|------|--|
| x | results of randomization test (object of class 'randtest') |
| main | main title for the plot |
| xlab | label for x axis |
| ylab | label for y axis |
| ... | other optional arguments |

Details

See examples in help for [randtest](#) function.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------|
| plot.regcoeffs | <i>Regression coefficients plot</i> |
|----------------|-------------------------------------|

Description

Shows plot with regression coefficient values for every predictor variable (x)

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'regcoeffs'
plot(
  x,
  ncomp = 1,
  ny = 1,
  type = (if (x$nvar > 30) "l" else "h"),
  col = c(mdaplot.getColors(1), "lightgray"),
  show.lines = c(NA, 0),
  show.ci = FALSE,
  alpha = 0.05,
  ylab = paste0("Coefficients (", x$respnames[ny], ")"),
  ...
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|------------|---|
| x | regression coefficients object (class regcoeffs) |
| ncomp | number of components to use for creating the plot |
| ny | index of response variable to make the plot for |
| type | type of the plot |
| col | vector with two colors for the plot (one is used to show real coefficient and another one to show confidence intervals) |
| show.lines | allows to show horizontal line at c(NA, 0) |
| show.ci | logical, show or not confidence intervals if they are available |

| | |
|-------|---|
| alpha | significance level for confidence intervals (a number between 0 and 1, e.g. for 95% alpha = 0.05) |
| ylab | label for y-axis |
| ... | other arguments for plotting methods (e.g. main, xlab, etc) |

| | |
|-------------|---|
| plot.regres | <i>Plot method for regression results</i> |
|-------------|---|

Description

Plot method for regression results

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'regres'
plot(x, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|---|
| x | regression results (object of class regres) |
| ... | other arguments |

Details

This is a shortcut for [plotPredictions.regres](#)

| | |
|------------|--------------------------------------|
| plot.simca | <i>Model overview plot for SIMCA</i> |
|------------|--------------------------------------|

Description

Shows a set of plots for SIMCA model.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'simca'
plot(x, comp = c(1, 2), ncomp = x$ncomp.selected, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------|--|
| x | a SIMCA model (object of class simca) |
| comp | which components to show on scores and loadings plot |
| ncomp | how many components to use for residuals plot |
| ... | other arguments |

Details

See examples in help for [simcam](#) function.

`plot.simcam`*Model overview plot for SIMCAM*

Description

Shows a set of plots for SIMCAM model.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'simcam'  
plot(x, nc = c(1, 2), ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|------------------|--|
| <code>x</code> | a SIMCAM model (object of class <code>simcam</code>) |
| <code>nc</code> | vector with two values - classes (SIMCA models) to show the plot for |
| <code>...</code> | other arguments |

Details

See examples in help for [simcam](#) function.

`plot.simcamres`*Model overview plot for SIMCAM results*

Description

Just shows a prediction plot for SIMCAM results.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'simcamres'  
plot(x, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|------------------|--|
| <code>x</code> | SIMCAM results (object of class <code>simcamres</code>) |
| <code>...</code> | other arguments |

Details

See examples in help for [simcamres](#) function.

| | |
|----------|---------------------------------|
| plotBars | <i>Show plot series as bars</i> |
|----------|---------------------------------|

Description

First row of the data matrix is taken for creating the bar series. In case of barplot color grouping is made based on columns (not rows as for all other plots).

Usage

```
plotBars(ps, col = ps$col, bwd = 0.8, border = NA, force.x.values = NA)
```

Arguments

| | |
|----------------|---|
| ps | 'plotseries' object |
| col | colors of the bars |
| bwd | width of the bars (as a ratio for max width) |
| border | color of bar edges |
| force.x.values | vector with corrected x-values for a bar plot (needed for group plots, do not change manually). |

| | |
|------------|---------------|
| plotBiplot | <i>Biplot</i> |
|------------|---------------|

Description

Biplot

Usage

```
plotBiplot(obj, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|--------------------------|
| obj | a model or result object |
| ... | other arguments |

Details

Generic function for biplot

plotBiplot.pca *PCA biplot*

Description

Shows a biplot for selected components.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'pca'
plotBiplot(
  obj,
  comp = c(1, 2),
  pch = c(16, NA),
  col = mdaplot.getColors(2),
  main = "Biplot",
  lty = 1,
  lwd = 1,
  show.labels = FALSE,
  show.axes = TRUE,
  show.excluded = FALSE,
  lab.col = adjustcolor(col, alpha.f = 0.5),
  ...
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|----------------------------|---|
| <code>obj</code> | a PCA model (object of class <code>pca</code>) |
| <code>comp</code> | a value or vector with several values - number of components to show the plot for |
| <code>pch</code> | a vector with two values - markers for scores and loadings |
| <code>col</code> | a vector with two colors for scores and loadings |
| <code>main</code> | main title for the plot |
| <code>lty</code> | line type for loadings |
| <code>lwd</code> | line width for loadings |
| <code>show.labels</code> | logical, show or not labels for the plot objects |
| <code>show.axes</code> | logical, show or not a axes lines crossing origin (0,0) |
| <code>show.excluded</code> | logical, show or hide rows marked as excluded (attribute 'exclrows') |
| <code>lab.col</code> | a vector with two colors for scores and loadings labels |
| <code>...</code> | other plot parameters (see <code>mdaplotg</code> for details) |

plotConfidenceEllipse *Add confidence ellipse for groups of points on scatter plot*

Description

The method shows confidence ellipse for groups of points on a scatter plot made using 'mdaplot()' function with 'cgroup' parameter. It will work only if 'cgroup' is a factor.

Usage

```
plotConfidenceEllipse(p, conf.level = 0.95, lwd = 1, lty = 1, opacity = 0)
```

Arguments

| | |
|------------|--|
| p | plot data returned by function 'mdaplot()'. |
| conf.level | confidence level to make the ellipse for (between 0 and 1). |
| lwd | thickness of line used to show the hull. |
| lty | type of line used to show the hull. |
| opacity | of opacity is 0 ellipse is transparent otherwise semi-transparent. |

Examples

```
# adds 90% confidence ellipse with semi-transparent area over two clusters of points

library(mdatools)
data(people)
group <- factor(people[, "Sex"], labels = c("Male", "Female"))

# first make plot and then add confidence ellipse
p <- mdaplot(people, type = "p", cgroup = group)
plotConfidenceEllipse(p, conf.level = 0.90, opacity = 0.2)
```

plotContributions *Plot resolved contributions*

Description

Plot resolved contributions

Usage

```
plotContributions(obj, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|----------------------|
| obj | object with mcr case |
| ... | other parameters |

plotContributions.mcr *Show plot with resolved contributions*

Description

Show plot with resolved contributions

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'mcr'
plotContributions(
  obj,
  comp = seq_len(obj$ncomp),
  type = "l",
  col = mdaplot.getColors(obj$ncomp),
  ...
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|------|---|
| obj | object of class mcr |
| comp | vector with number of components to make the plot for |
| type | type of the plot |
| col | vector with colors for individual components |
| ... | other parameters suitable for mdaplotg |

plotConvexHull *Add convex hull for groups of points on scatter plot*

Description

The method shows convex hull for groups of points on a scatter plot made using 'mdaplot()' function with 'cgroup' parameter. It will work only if 'cgroup' is a factor.

Usage

```
plotConvexHull(p, lwd = 1, lty = 1, opacity = 0)
```


Arguments

| | |
|---------|--|
| p | plot data returned by function 'mdaplot()'. |
| lwd | thickness of line used to show the hull. |
| lty | type of line used to show the hull. |
| opacity | of opacity is larger than 0 a semi-transparent polygon is shown over points. |

Examples

```
# adds convex hull with semi-transparent area over two clusters of points

library(mdatools)
data(people)
group <- factor(people[, "Sex"], labels = c("Male", "Female"))

p <- mdaplot(people, type = "p", cgroup = group)
plotConvexHull(p)
```

plotCooman

Cooman's plot

Description

Cooman's plot

Usage

```
plotCooman(obj, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|---------------------------------------|
| obj | classification model or result object |
| ... | other arguments |

Details

Generic function for Cooman's plot

plotCooman.simcam *Cooman's plot for SIMCAM model*

Description

Shows a Cooman's plot for a pair of SIMCA models

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'simcam'
plotCooman(
  obj,
  nc = c(1, 2),
  res = list(cal = obj$res[["cal"]]),
  groupby = res[[1]]$c.ref,
  main = "Cooman's plot",
  show.limits = TRUE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------------|--|
| obj | a SIMCAM model (object of class simcam) |
| nc | vector with two values - classes (SIMCA models) to show the plot for |
| res | list with results to show the plot for |
| groupby | factor to use for grouping points on the plot |
| main | title of the plot |
| show.limits | logical, show or not critical limits |
| ... | other plot parameters (see <code>mdaplotg</code> for details) |

Details

Cooman's plot shows squared orthogonal distance from data points to two selected SIMCA models as well as critical limits for the distance (optional). In case if critical limits must be shown they are computed using chi-square distribution regardless which type of limits is employed for classification.

If only one result object is provided (e.g. results for calibration set or new predictions), then the points can be color grouped using 'groupby' parameter (by default reference class values are used to make the groups). In case of multiple result objects, the points are color grouped according to the objects (e.g. calibration set and test set).

plotCooman.simcamres *Cooman's plot for SIMCAM results*

Description

Shows a Cooman's plot for a pair of SIMCA models

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'simcamres'  
plotCooman(  
  obj,  
  nc = c(1, 2),  
  main = "Cooman's plot",  
  cgroup = obj$c.ref,  
  show.plot = TRUE,  
  ...  
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----------|--|
| obj | SIMCAM results (object of class simcamres) |
| nc | vector with two values - classes (SIMCA models) to show the plot for |
| main | main plot title |
| cgroup | vector of values to use for color grouping of plot points |
| show.plot | logical, show plot or just return plot data |
| ... | other plot parameters (see mdaplotg for details) |

Details

The plot is similar to [plotCooman.simcam](#) but shows points only for this result object and does not show critical limits (which are part of a model).

plotCorr *Correlation plot*

Description

Correlation plot

Usage

```
plotCorr(obj, ...)
```

Arguments

obj a model or result object
 ... other arguments

Details

Generic function for correlation plot

plotCorr.randtest *Correlation plot for randomization test results*

Description

Makes a plot with statistic values vs. coefficient of determination between permuted and reference y-values.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'randtest'
plotCorr(
  obj,
  ncomp = obj$ncomp.selected,
  ylim = NULL,
  xlab = expression(r^2),
  ylab = "Test statistic",
  ...
)
```

Arguments

obj results of randomization test (object of class 'randtest')
 ncomp number of component to make the plot for
 ylim limits for y axis
 xlab label for x-axis
 ylab label for y-axis
 ... other optional arguments

Details

See examples in help for [randtest](#) function.

| | |
|-----------------|----------------------|
| plotCumVariance | <i>Variance plot</i> |
|-----------------|----------------------|

Description

Variance plot

Usage

```
plotCumVariance(obj, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|--------------------------|
| obj | a model or result object |
| ... | other arguments |

Details

Generic function for plotting explained variance for data decomposition

| | |
|-------------------------|---|
| plotCumVariance.ldecomp | <i>Cumulative explained variance plot</i> |
|-------------------------|---|

Description

Shows a plot with cumulative explained variance vs. number of components.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'ldecomp'
plotCumVariance(obj, type = "b", labels = "values", show.plot = TRUE, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----------|---|
| obj | object of ldecomp class. |
| type | type of the plot |
| labels | what to show as labels for plot objects |
| show.plot | logical, shall plot be created or just plot series object is needed |
| ... | most of graphical parameters from mdaplot function can be used. |

plotCumVariance.mcr *Show plot with cumulative explained variance*

Description

Show plot with cumulative explained variance

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'mcr'
plotCumVariance(
  obj,
  type = "b",
  labels = "values",
  main = "Cumulative variance",
  xticks = seq_len(obj$ncomp),
  ...
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|--------|---------------------------------------|
| obj | object of class mcr |
| type | type of the plot |
| labels | what to use as data labels |
| main | title of the plot |
| xticks | vector with ticks for x-axis |
| ... | other parameters suitable for mdaplot |

plotCumVariance.pca *Cumulative explained variance plot for PCA model*

Description

Shows a plot with cumulative explained variance for components.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'pca'
plotCumVariance(obj, legend.position = "bottomright", ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| obj | a PCA model (object of class pca) |
| legend.position | position of the legend |
| ... | other plot parameters (see mdaplotg for details) |

Details

See examples in help for [pca](#) function.

| | |
|-------------|---|
| plotDensity | <i>Show plot series as density plot (using hex binning)</i> |
|-------------|---|

Description

Show plot series as density plot (using hex binning)

Usage

```
plotDensity(ps, nbins = 60, colmap = ps$colmap)
```

Arguments

| | |
|--------|---|
| ps | 'plotseries' object |
| nbins | number of bins in one dimension |
| colmap | colormap name or values used to create color gradient |

| | |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------|
| plotDiscriminationPower | <i>Discrimination power plot</i> |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------|

Description

Discrimination power plot

Usage

```
plotDiscriminationPower(obj, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|-----------------|
| obj | a model object |
| ... | other arguments |

Details

Generic function for plotting discrimination power values for classification model

```
plotDiscriminationPower.simcam
```

Discrimination power plot for SIMCAM model

Description

Shows a plot with discrimination power of predictors for a pair of SIMCA models

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'simcam'
plotDiscriminationPower(
  obj,
  nc = c(1, 2),
  type = "h",
  main = paste0("Discrimination power: ", obj$classnames[nc[1]], " vs. ",
    obj$classname[nc[2]]),
  xlab = attr(obj$dispower, "xaxis.name"),
  ylab = "",
  ...
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------------------|--|
| <code>obj</code> | a SIMCAM model (object of class <code>simcam</code>) |
| <code>nc</code> | vector with two values - classes (SIMCA models) to show the plot for |
| <code>type</code> | type of the plot |
| <code>main</code> | main plot title |
| <code>xlab</code> | label for x axis |
| <code>ylab</code> | label for y axis |
| <code>...</code> | other plot parameters (see <code>mdaplotg</code> for details) |

Details

Discrimination power shows an ability of variables to separate classes. The power is computed similar to model distance, using variance of residuals. However in this case instead of sum the variance across all variables, we take the ratio separately for individual variables.

Discrimination power equal or above 3 is considered as high.

| | |
|-------------|---|
| plotDistDoF | <i>Degrees of freedom plot for both distances</i> |
|-------------|---|

Description

Shows a plot with degrees of freedom computed for score and orthogonal distances at given number of components using data driven approach ("ddmoments" or "ddrobust").

Usage

```
plotDistDoF(
  obj,
  type = "b",
  labels = "values",
  xticks = seq_len(obj$ncomp),
  ...
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|--------|---|
| obj | a PCA model (object of class pca) |
| type | type of the plot ("b", "l", "h") |
| labels | what to show as data points labels |
| xticks | vector with tick values for x-axis |
| ... | other plot parameters (see <code>mdaplotg</code> for details) |

Details

Work only if parameter `lim.type` equal to "ddmoments" or "ddrobust".

| | |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|
| plotErrorbars | <i>Show plot series as error bars</i> |
|---------------|---------------------------------------|

Description

It is assumed that first row of dataset contains the y-coordinates of points, second rows contains size of lower error bar and third - size for upper error bar. If only two rows are provided it is assumed that error bars are symmetric.

Usage

```
plotErrorbars(ps, col = ps$col, pch = 16, lwd = 1, cex = 1, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|--|
| ps | 'plotseries' object |
| col | color for the error bars |
| pch | marker symbol for the plot |
| lwd | line width for the error bars |
| cex | scale factor for the marker |
| ... | other arguments for function 'points()'. |

| | |
|-------------|---|
| plotExtreme | <i>Shows extreme plot for SIMCA model</i> |
|-------------|---|

Description

Generic function for creating extreme plot for SIMCA model

Usage

```
plotExtreme(obj, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|------------------|
| obj | a SIMCA model |
| ... | other parameters |

| | |
|-----------------|---------------------|
| plotExtreme.pca | <i>Extreme plot</i> |
|-----------------|---------------------|

Description

Shows a plot with number of expected vs. number of observed extreme objects for different significance levels (alpha values)

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'pca'
plotExtreme(
  obj,
  res = obj$res[["cal"]],
  comp = obj$ncomp.selected,
  main = "Extreme plot",
  xlab = "Expected",
  ylab = "Observed",
  pch = rep(21, length(comp)),
```

```

    bg = mdaplot.getColors(length(comp)),
    col = rep("white", length(comp)),
    lwd = ifelse(pch %in% 21:25, 0.25, 1),
    cex = rep(1.2, length(comp)),
    ellipse.col = "#cceedf",
    legend.position = "bottomright",
    ...
)

```

Arguments

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| obj | a PCA model (object of class pca) |
| res | object with PCA results to show the plot for (e.g. calibration, test, etc) |
| comp | vector, number of components to show the plot for |
| main | plot title |
| xlab | label for x-axis |
| ylab | label for y-axis |
| pch | vector with values for pch parameter for each number of components |
| bg | vector with background color values for series of points (if pch=21:25) |
| col | vector with color values for series of points |
| lwd | line width for point symbols |
| cex | scale factor for data points |
| ellipse.col | color for tolerance ellipse |
| legend.position | position of the legend |
| ... | other arguments |

plotHist

Statistic histogram

Description

Statistic histogram

Usage

```
plotHist(obj, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|--------------------------|
| obj | a model or result object |
| ... | other arguments |

Details

Generic function for plotting statistic histogram plot

plotHist.randtest *Histogram plot for randomization test results*

Description

Makes a histogram for statistic values distribution for particular component, also show critical value as a vertical line.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'randtest'
plotHist(obj, ncomp = obj$ncomp.selected, bwd = 0.9, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------|--|
| obj | results of randomization test (object of class 'randtest') |
| ncomp | number of component to make the plot for |
| bwd | width of bars (between 0 and 1) |
| ... | other optional arguments |

Details

See examples in help for [randtest](#) function.

plotHotellingEllipse *Hotelling ellipse*

Description

Add Hotelling ellipse to a scatter plot

Usage

```
plotHotellingEllipse(p, conf.lim = 0.95, col = "#a0a0a0", lty = 3, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|----------|--|
| p | plot series (e.g. from PCA scores plot) |
| conf.lim | confidence limit |
| col | color of the ellipse line |
| lty | line type (e.g. 1 for solid, 2 for dashed, etc.) |
| ... | any argument suitable for lines function |

Details

The method is created to be used with PCA and PLS scores plots, so it shows the statistical limits computed using Hotelling T^2 distribution in form of ellipse. The function works similar to [plotConvexHull](#) and [plotConfidenceEllipse](#) but does not require grouping of data points. Can be used together with functions [plotScores.pca](#), [plotScores.ldecomp](#), [plotXScores.pls](#), [plotXScores.plsres](#).

See examples for more details.

Examples

```
# create PCA model for People data
data(people)
m <- pca(people, 4, scale = TRUE)

# make scores plot and show Hotelling ellipse with default settings
p <- plotScores(m, xlim = c(-8, 8), ylim = c(-8, 8))
plotHotellingEllipse(p)

# make scores plot and show Hotelling ellipse with manual settings
p <- plotScores(m, xlim = c(-8, 8), ylim = c(-8, 8))
plotHotellingEllipse(p, conf.lim = 0.99, col = "red")

# in case if you have both calibration and test set, 'plotScores()' returns
# plot series data for both, so you have to subset it and take the first series
# (calibration set) as shown below.
ind <- seq(1, 32, by = 4)
xc <- people[-ind, , drop = FALSE]
xt <- people[ind, , drop = FALSE]
m <- pca(xc, 4, scale = TRUE, x.test = xt)

p <- plotScores(m, xlim = c(-8, 8), ylim = c(-8, 8))
plotHotellingEllipse(p[[1]])
```

plotLines

Show plot series as set of lines

Description

Show plot series as set of lines

Usage

```
plotLines(
  ps,
  col = ps$col,
  lty = 1,
  lwd = 1,
```

```

    cex = 1,
    col.excluded = "darkgray",
    show.excluded = FALSE,
    ...
)

```

Arguments

| | |
|---------------|--|
| ps | 'plotseries' object |
| col | a color for markers or lines (same as plot parameter). |
| lty | line type |
| lwd | line width |
| cex | scale factor for the marker |
| col.excluded | color for the excluded lines. |
| show.excluded | logical, show or not the excluded data points |
| ... | other arguments for function 'lines()'. |

plotLoadings

Loadings plot

Description

Loadings plot

Usage

```
plotLoadings(obj, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|--------------------------|
| obj | a model or result object |
| ... | other arguments |

Details

Generic function for plotting loadings values for data decomposition

plotLoadings.pca *Loadings plot for PCA model*

Description

Shows a loadings plot for selected components.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'pca'
plotLoadings(
  obj,
  comp = if (obj$ncomp > 1) c(1, 2) else 1,
  type = (if (length(comp) == 2) "p" else "l"),
  show.legend = TRUE,
  show.axes = TRUE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------------|---|
| obj | a PCA model (object of class pca) |
| comp | a value or vector with several values - number of components to show the plot for |
| type | type of the plot ('b', 'l', 'h') |
| show.legend | logical, show or not a legend on the plot |
| show.axes | logical, show or not a axes lines crossing origin (0,0) |
| ... | other plot parameters (see mdaplotg for details) |

Details

See examples in help for [pca](#) function.

plotMisclassified *Misclassification ratio plot*

Description

Misclassification ratio plot

Usage

```
plotMisclassified(obj, ...)
```

Arguments

obj a model or a result object
 ... other arguments

Details

Generic function for plotting missclassification values for classification model or results

plotMisclassified.classmodel
Misclassified ratio plot for classification model

Description

Makes a plot with misclassified ratio values vs. model complexity (e.g. number of components)

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'classmodel'
plotMisclassified(obj, ...)
```

Arguments

obj classification model (object of class `plsda`, `simca`, etc.).
 ... parameters for `plotPerformance.classmodel` function.

Details

See examples in description of `plsda`, `simca` or `simcam`.

plotMisclassified.classres
Misclassified ratio plot for classification results

Description

Makes a plot with ms ratio values vs. model complexity (e.g. number of components) for classification results.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'classres'
plotMisclassified(obj, ...)
```


Arguments

- obj classification results (object of class `plsdares`, `simcamres`, etc.).
- ... other parameters for `plotPerformance.classes`

Details

See examples in description of `plsdares`, `simcamres`, etc.

plotModelDistance *Model distance plot*

Description

Model distance plot

Usage

```
plotModelDistance(obj, ...)
```

Arguments

- obj a model object
- ... other arguments

Details

Generic function for plotting distance from object to a multivariate model

plotModelDistance.simcam
Model distance plot for SIMCAM model

Description

Shows a plot with distance between one SIMCA model to others.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'simcam'
plotModelDistance(
  obj,
  nc = 1,
  type = "h",
  xticks = seq_len(obj$nclasses),
  xticklabels = obj$classnames,
  main = paste0("Model distance (", obj$classnames[nc], ")"),
  xlab = "Models",
  ylab = "",
  ...
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------------|--|
| obj | a SIMCAM model (object of class simcam) |
| nc | one value - number of class (SIMCA model) to show the plot for |
| type | type of the plot ("h", "l" or "b") |
| xticks | vector with tick values for x-axis |
| xticklabels | vector with tick labels for x-axis |
| main | main plot title |
| xlab | label for x axis |
| ylab | label for y axis |
| ... | other plot parameters (see mdaplotg for details) |

Details

The plot shows similarity between a selected model and the others as a ratio of residual variance using the following algorithm. Let's take two SIMCA/PCA models, m1 and m2, which have optimal number of components A1 and A2. The models have been calibrated using calibration sets X1 and X2 with number of rows n1 and n2. Then we do the following:

1. Project X2 to model m1 and compute residuals, E12
2. Compute variance of the residuals as $s12 = \text{sum}(E12^2) / n1$
3. Project X1 to model m2 and compute residuals, E21
4. Compute variance of the residuals as $s21 = \text{sum}(E21^2) / n2$
5. Compute variance of residuals for m1 as $s1 = \text{sum}(E1^2) / (n1 - A1 - 1)$
6. Compute variance of residuals for m2 as $s2 = \text{sum}(E2^2) / (n2 - A2 - 1)$

The model distance then can be computed as: $d = \text{sqrt}((s12 + s21) / (s1 + s2))$

As one can see, if the two models and corresponding calibration sets are identical, then the distance will be $\text{sqrt}((n - A - 1) / n)$. For example, if $n = 25$ and $A = 2$, then the distance between the model and itself is $\text{sqrt}(22/25) = \text{sqrt}(0.88) = 0.938$. This case is demonstrated in the example section.

In general, if distance between models is below one classes are overlapping. If it is above 3 the classes are well separated.

Examples

```
# create two calibration sets with n = 25 objects in each
data(iris)
x1 <- iris[1:25, 1:4]
x2 <- iris[51:75, 1:4]

# create two SIMCA models with A = 2
m1 <- simca(x1, 'setosa', ncomp = 2)
m2 <- simca(x2, 'versicolor', ncomp = 2)

# combine the models into SIMCAM class
m <- simcam(list(m1, m2))

# show the model distance plot with distance values as labels
# note, that distance between setosa and setosa is 0.938
plotModelDistance(m, show.labels = TRUE, labels = "values")
```

plotModellingPower *Modelling power plot*

Description

Modelling power plot

Usage

```
plotModellingPower(obj, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|-----------------|
| obj | a model object |
| ... | other arguments |

Details

Generic function for plotting modelling power values for classification model

plotPerformance *Classification performance plot*

Description

Classification performance plot

Usage

```
plotPerformance(obj, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|--------------------------|
| obj | a model or result object |
| ... | other arguments |

Details

Generic function for plotting classification performance for model or results

plotPerformance.classmodel
Performance plot for classification model

Description

Makes a plot with sensitivity values vs. model complexity (e.g. number of components)

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'classmodel'
plotPerformance(
  obj,
  nc = 1,
  param = "misclassified",
  type = "b",
  labels = "values",
  ylab = "",
  ylim = c(0, 1.15),
  xticks = seq_len(dim(obj$res$cal$c.pred)[2]),
  res = obj$res,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|--------|---|
| obj | classification model (object of class plsda, simca, etc.). |
| nc | class number to make the plot for. |
| param | which parameter to make the plot for ("specificity", "sensitivity", or "misclassified") |
| type | type of the plot |
| labels | what to show as labels for plot objects. |
| ylab | label for y axis |
| ylim | vector with two values - limits for y axis |
| xticks | vector with tick values for x-axis |
| res | list with result objects to show the plot for |
| ... | most of the graphical parameters from <code>mdaplotg</code> function can be used. |

plotPerformance.classres

Performance plot for classification results

Description

Makes a plot with classification performance parameters vs. model complexity (e.g. number of components) for classification results.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'classres'
plotPerformance(
  obj,
  nc = 1,
  type = "b",
  param = c("sensitivity", "specificity", "misclassified"),
  labels = "values",
  ylab = "",
  ylim = c(0, 1.1),
  xticks = seq_len(obj$ncomp),
  show.plot = TRUE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|------|---|
| obj | classification results (object of class plsdares, simcamres, etc.). |
| nc | if there are several classes, which class to make the plot for. |
| type | type of the plot |

| | |
|-----------|---|
| param | which performance parameter to make the plot for (can be a vector with several values). |
| labels | what to show as labels for plot objects. |
| ylab | label for y axis |
| ylim | vector with two values - limits for y axis |
| xticks | vector with x-axis tick values |
| show.plot | logical, shall plot be created or just plot series object is needed |
| ... | most of the graphical parameters from mdaplot function can be used. |

Details

See examples in description of [plsdares](#), [simcamres](#), etc.

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| plotPointsShape | <i>Add confidence ellipse or convex hull for group of points</i> |
|-----------------|--|

Description

Add confidence ellipse or convex hull for group of points

Usage

```
plotPointsShape(p, lwd, lty, opacity, shape_function, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|----------------|---|
| p | plot data returned by function 'mdaplot()' |
| lwd | thickness of line used to show the hull |
| lty | type of line used to show the hull |
| opacity | of opacity is larger than 0 a semi-transparent polygon is shown over points |
| shape_function | function which calculates and return coordinates of the shape |
| ... | extra parameters for shape_function |

plotPredictions *Predictions plot*

Description

Predictions plot

Usage

```
plotPredictions(obj, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|--------------------------|
| obj | a model or result object |
| ... | other arguments |

Details

Generic function for plotting predicted values for classification or regression model or results

plotPredictions.classmodel
Predictions plot for classification model

Description

Makes a plot with class predictions for a classification model.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'classmodel'  
plotPredictions(  
  obj,  
  res.name = NULL,  
  nc = seq_len(obj$nclasses),  
  ncomp = NULL,  
  main = NULL,  
  ...  
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|----------|---|
| obj | a classification model (object of class <code>simca</code> , <code>plsda</code> , etc.). if NULL value is specified, the result will be selected automatically by checking the nearest available from test, cv and calibration results. |
| res.name | name of result object to make the plot for ("test", "cv" or "cal"). |
| nc | vector with class numbers to make the plot for. |
| ncomp | what number of components to make the plot for. |
| main | title of the plot (if NULL will be set automatically) |
| ... | most of the graphical parameters from <code>mdaplotg</code> function can be used. |

Details

See examples in description of [plsda](#), [simca](#) or [simcam](#).

plotPredictions.classres

Prediction plot for classification results

Description

Makes a plot with predicted class values for classification results.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'classres'
plotPredictions(
  obj,
  nc = seq_len(obj$nclasses),
  ncomp = obj$ncomp.selected,
  ylab = "",
  show.plot = TRUE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----------|---|
| obj | classification results (object of class <code>plsdares</code> , <code>simcamres</code> , etc.). |
| nc | vector with classes to show predictions for. |
| ncomp | model complexity (number of components) to make the plot for. |
| ylab | label for y axis |
| show.plot | logical, shall plot be created or just plot series object is needed |
| ... | most of the graphical parameters from <code>mdaplotg</code> or <code>mdaplot</code> function can be used. |

Details

See examples in description of [plsdares](#), [simcamres](#), etc.

`plotPredictions.regmodel`

Predictions plot for regression model

Description

Shows plot with predicted vs. reference (measured) y values for selected components.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'regmodel'  
plotPredictions(  
  obj,  
  ncomp = obj$ncomp.selected,  
  ny = 1,  
  legend.position = "topleft",  
  show.line = TRUE,  
  res = obj$res,  
  ...  
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|------------------------------|--|
| <code>obj</code> | a regression model (object of class <code>regmodel</code>) |
| <code>ncomp</code> | how many components to use (if <code>NULL</code> - user selected optimal value will be used) |
| <code>ny</code> | number of response variable to make the plot for (if y is multivariate) |
| <code>legend.position</code> | position of legend on the plot (if shown) |
| <code>show.line</code> | logical, show or not line fit for the plot points |
| <code>res</code> | list with result objects |
| <code>...</code> | other plot parameters (see <code>mdaplotg</code> for details) |

plotPredictions.regres

Predictions plot for regression results

Description

Shows plot with predicted y values.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'regres'
plotPredictions(
  obj,
  ny = 1,
  ncomp = obj$ncomp.selected,
  show.line = TRUE,
  show.stat = FALSE,
  stat.col = "#606060",
  stat.cex = 0.85,
  xlim = NULL,
  ylim = NULL,
  axes.equal = TRUE,
  show.plot = TRUE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|------------|--|
| obj | regression results (object of class regres) |
| ny | number of predictor to show the plot for (if y is multivariate) |
| ncomp | complexity of model (e.g. number of components) to show the plot for |
| show.line | logical, show or not line fit for the plot points |
| show.stat | logical, show or not legend with statistics on the plot |
| stat.col | color of text in legend with statistics |
| stat.cex | size of text in legend with statistics |
| xlim | limits for x-axis (if NULL will be computed automatically) |
| ylim | limits for y-axis (if NULL will be computed automatically) |
| axes.equal | logical, make limits for x and y axes equal or not |
| show.plot | logical, show plot or just return plot data |
| ... | other plot parameters (see mdaplot for details) |

Details

If reference values are available, the function shows a scatter plot with predicted vs. reference values, otherwise predicted values are shown vs. object numbers.

`plotPredictions.simcam`*Predictions plot for SIMCAM model*

Description

Makes a plot with class predictions for calibration dataset.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'simcam'
plotPredictions(
  obj,
  nc = seq_len(obj$nclasses),
  main = "SIMCAM Predictions (cal)",
  ...
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------------------|--|
| <code>obj</code> | a SIMCAM model (object of class <code>simcam</code>) |
| <code>nc</code> | vector with class numbers to make the plot for. |
| <code>main</code> | plot title. |
| <code>...</code> | most of the graphical parameters from mdaplotg function can be used. |

Details

See examples in description of [plsda](#), [simca](#) or [simcam](#).

`plotPredictions.simcamres`*Prediction plot for SIMCAM results*

Description

Makes a plot with predicted class values for classification results.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'simcamres'
plotPredictions(obj, nc = seq_len(obj$nclasses), main = "Predictions", ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|------|---|
| obj | classification results (object of class <code>plsdares</code> , <code>simcamres</code> , etc.). |
| nc | vector with classes to show predictions for. |
| main | title of the plot |
| ... | most of the graphical parameters from <code>mdaplotg</code> or <code>mdaplot</code> function can be used. |

Details

See examples in description of `plsdares`, `simcamres`, etc.

`plotProbabilities` *Plot for class belonging probability*

Description

Makes a plot with class belonging probabilities for each object of the classification results. Works only with classification methods, which compute this probability (e.g. SIMCA).

Usage

```
plotProbabilities(obj, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|--|
| obj | an object with classification results (e.g. SIMCA) |
| ... | other parameters |

`plotProbabilities.classres`
Plot for class belonging probability

Description

Makes a plot with class belonging probabilities for each object of the classification results. Works only with classification methods, which compute this probability (e.g. SIMCA).

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'classres'
plotProbabilities(
  obj,
  ncomp = obj$ncomp.selected,
  nc = 1,
  type = "h",
  ylim = c(0, 1.1),
  show.lines = c(NA, 0.5),
  ...
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|------------|--|
| obj | classification results (e.g. object of class <code>simcamres</code>). |
| ncomp | number of components to use the probabilities for. |
| nc | if there are several classes, which class to make the plot for. |
| type | type of the plot |
| ylim | vector with limits for y-axis |
| show.lines | shows a horizontal line at $p = 0.5$ |
| ... | most of the graphical parameters from <code>mdaplot</code> function can be used. |

plotPurity

Plot purity values

Description

Plot purity values

Usage

```
plotPurity(obj, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|---------------------------|
| obj | object with mcr pure case |
| ... | other parameters |

plotPurity.mcrpure *Purity values plot*

Description

Purity values plot

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'mcrpure'
plotPurity(
  obj,
  xticks = seq_len(obj$ncomp),
  type = "h",
  labels = "values",
  ...
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|--------|---------------------------------------|
| obj | mcrpure object |
| xticks | ticks for x axis |
| type | type of the plot |
| labels | what to use as data labels |
| ... | other parameters suitable for mdaplot |

The plot shows largest weighted purity value for each component graphically.

plotPuritySpectra *Plot purity spectra*

Description

Plot purity spectra

Usage

```
plotPuritySpectra(obj, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|---------------------------|
| obj | object with mcr pure case |
| ... | other parameters |

```
plotPuritySpectra.mcrpure
```

Purity spectra plot

Description

Purity spectra plot

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'mcrpure'
plotPuritySpectra(
  obj,
  comp = seq_len(obj$ncomp),
  type = "l",
  col = mdaplot.getColors(obj$ncomp),
  show.lines = TRUE,
  lines.col = adjustcolor(col, alpha.f = 0.75),
  lines.lty = 3,
  lines.lwd = 1,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------------------------|---|
| <code>obj</code> | mcrpure object |
| <code>comp</code> | vector of components to show the purity spectra for |
| <code>type</code> | type of the plot |
| <code>col</code> | colors for the plot (should be a vector with one value for each component in <code>obj</code>) |
| <code>show.lines</code> | if TRUE show the selected pure variables as vertical lines |
| <code>lines.col</code> | color for the selected pure variable lines (by default same as for plots but semi-transparent) |
| <code>lines.lty</code> | line type for the purity lines |
| <code>lines.lwd</code> | line width for the purity lines |
| <code>...</code> | other parameters suitable for <code>mdaplotg</code> |

The plot shows weighted purity value of each variable separately for each specified component.

plotQDoF *Degrees of freedom plot for orthogonal distance (Nh)*

Description

Shows a plot with degrees of freedom computed for score distances at given number of components using data driven approach ("ddmoments" or "ddrobust").

Usage

```
plotQDoF(
  obj,
  type = "b",
  labels = "values",
  xticks = seq_len(obj$ncomp),
  ylab = "Nq",
  ...
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|--------|--|
| obj | a PCA model (object of class pca) |
| type | type of the plot ("b", "l", "h") |
| labels | what to show as data points labels |
| xticks | vector with tick values for x-axis |
| ylab | label for y-axis |
| ... | other plot parameters (see mdaplotg for details) |

Details

Work only if parameter `lim.type` equal to "ddmoments" or "ddrobust".

plotRegcoeffs *Regression coefficients plot*

Description

Regression coefficients plot

Usage

```
plotRegcoeffs(obj, ...)
```


Arguments

obj a model or result object
 ... other arguments

Details

Generic function for plotting regression coefficients values for a regression model

plotRegcoeffs.regmodel

Regression coefficient plot for regression model

Description

Shows plot with regression coefficient values. Is a proxy for `link{plot.regcoeffs}` method.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'regmodel'
plotRegcoeffs(obj, ncomp = obj$ncomp.selected, ...)
```

Arguments

obj a regression model (object of class regmodel)
 ncomp number of components to show the plot for
 ... other plot parameters (see `link{plot.regcoeffs}` for details)

plotRegressionLine *Add regression line for data points*

Description

Shows linear fit line for data points.

Usage

```
plotRegressionLine(p, col = p$col, ...)
```

Arguments

p plot data returned by function 'mdaplot()'
 col color of line
 ... other parameters available for 'abline()' function

plotResiduals *Residuals plot*

Description

Residuals plot

Usage

```
plotResiduals(obj, ...)
```

Arguments

obj a model or result object
... other arguments

Details

Generic function for plotting residual values for data decomposition

plotResiduals.ldecomp *Residual distance plot*

Description

Shows a plot with orthogonal (Q, q) vs. score (T2, h) distances for data objects.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'ldecomp'  
plotResiduals(  
  obj,  
  ncomp = obj$ncomp.selected,  
  norm = FALSE,  
  log = FALSE,  
  show.plot = TRUE,  
  ...  
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----------|--|
| obj | object of ldecomp class. |
| ncomp | number of components to show the plot for (if NULL, selected by model value will be used). |
| norm | logical, normalize distance values or not (see details) |
| log | logical, apply log tranformation to the distances or not (see details) |
| show.plot | logical, shall plot be created or just plot series object is needed |
| ... | most of graphical parameters from mdaplot function can be used. |

plotResiduals.pca *Residuals distance plot for PCA model*

Description

Shows a plot with score (T2, h) vs orthogonal (Q, q) distances and corresponding critical limits for given number of components.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'pca'
plotResiduals(
  obj,
  ncomp = obj$ncomp.selected,
  log = FALSE,
  norm = TRUE,
  cgroup = NULL,
  xlim = NULL,
  ylim = NULL,
  show.limits = TRUE,
  lim.col = c("darkgray", "darkgray"),
  lim.lwd = c(1, 1),
  lim.lty = c(2, 3),
  res = obj$res,
  show.legend = TRUE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------|---|
| obj | a PCA model (object of class pca) |
| ncomp | how many components to use (by default optimal value selected for the model will be used) |
| log | logical, apply log tranformation to the distances or not (see details) |
| norm | logical, normalize distance values or not (see details) |

| | |
|-------------|--|
| cgroup | color grouping of plot points (works only if one result object is available) |
| xlim | limits for x-axis |
| ylim | limits for y-axis |
| show.limits | logical, show or not lines/curves with critical limits for the distances |
| lim.col | vector with two values - line color for extreme and outlier limits |
| lim.lwd | vector with two values - line width for extreme and outlier limits |
| lim.lty | vector with two values - line type for extreme and outlier limits |
| res | list with result objects to show the plot for (by default, model results are used) |
| show.legend | logical, show or not a legend on the plot (needed if several result objects are available) |
| ... | other plot parameters (see mdaplotg for details) |

Details

The function is a bit more advanced version of [plotResiduals.ldecomp](#). It allows to show distance values for several result objects (e.g. calibration and test set or calibration and new prediction set) as well as display the corresponding critical limits in form of lines or curves.

Depending on how many result objects your model has or how many you specified manually, using the `res` parameter, the plot behaves in a bit different way.

If only one result object is provided, then it allows to colorise the points using `cgroup` parameter. If you specify `cgroup = "categories"` then it will show points as three groups: normal, extreme and outliers. If two or more result objects are provided, then the function show distances in groups, and adds corresponding legend.

The function can show distance values normalised (h/h_0 and q/q_0) as well as with log transformation ($\log(1 + h/h_0)$, $\log(1 + q/q_0)$). The latter is useful if distribution of the points is skewed and most of them are densely located around bottom left corner.

See examples in help for [pca](#) function.

`plotResiduals.regres` *Residuals plot for regression results*

Description

Shows plot with Y residuals (difference between predicted and reference values) for selected response variable and complexity (number of components).

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'regres'
plotResiduals(
  obj,
  ny = 1,
  ncomp = obj$ncomp.selected,
```

```
    show.lines = c(NA, 0),  
    show.plot = TRUE,  
    ...  
  )
```

Arguments

| | |
|------------|--|
| obj | regression results (object of class regres) |
| ny | number of predictor to show the plot for (if y is multivariate) |
| ncomp | complexity of model (e.g. number of components) to show the plot for |
| show.lines | allows to show the horizontal line at $y = 0$ |
| show.plot | logical, show plot or just return plot data |
| ... | other plot parameters (see mdaPlot for details) |

plotRMSE

RMSE plot

Description

RMSE plot

Usage

```
plotRMSE(obj, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|--------------------------|
| obj | a model or result object |
| ... | other arguments |

Details

Generic function for plotting RMSE values vs. complexity of a regression model

plotRMSE.ipls *RMSE development plot*

Description

Shows how RMSE develops for each iteration of iPLS selection algorithm.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'ipls'
plotRMSE(
  obj,
  glob.ncomp = obj$gm$ncomp.selected,
  main = "RMSE development",
  xlab = "Iterations",
  ylab = if (is.null(obj$cv)) "RMSEP" else "RMSECV",
  xlim = NULL,
  ylim = NULL,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|------------|---|
| obj | iPLS results (object of class ipls). |
| glob.ncomp | number of components for global PLS model with all intervals. |
| main | main title for the plot. |
| xlab | label for x-axis. |
| ylab | label for y-axis. |
| xlim | limits for x-axis. |
| ylim | limits for y-axis. |
| ... | other arguments. |

Details

The plot shows RMSE values obtained at each iteration of the iPLS algorithm as bars. The first bar correspond to the global model with all variables included, second - to the model obtained at the first iteration and so on. Number at the bottom of each bar corresponds to the interval included or excluded at the particular iteration.

See Also

[summary.ipls](#), [plotSelection.ipls](#)

plotRMSE.regmodel *RMSE plot for regression model*

Description

Shows plot with root mean squared error values vs. number of components for PLS model.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'regmodel'
plotRMSE(
  obj,
  ny = 1,
  type = "b",
  labels = "values",
  xticks = seq_len(obj$ncomp),
  res = obj$res,
  ylab = paste0("RMSE (", obj$res$cal$resnames[ny], ")"),
  ...
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|--------|--|
| obj | a regression model (object of class regmodel) |
| ny | number of response variable to make the plot for (if y is multivariate) |
| type | type of the plot("b", "l" or "h") |
| labels | what to show as labels (vector or name, e.g. "names", "values", "indices") |
| xticks | vector with ticks for x-axis values |
| res | list with result objects |
| ylab | label for y-axis |
| ... | other plot parameters (see mdaPlotg for details) |

plotRMSE.regres *RMSE plot for regression results*

Description

Shows plot with RMSE values vs. model complexity (e.g. number of components).

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'regres'
plotRMSE(
  obj,
  ny = 1,
  type = "b",
  xticks = seq_len(obj$ncomp),
  labels = "values",
  show.plot = TRUE,
  ylab = paste0("RMSE (", obj$responses[ny], ")"),
  ...
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----------|---|
| obj | regression results (object of class regres) |
| ny | number of predictor to show the plot for (if y is multivariate) |
| type | type of the plot |
| xticks | vector with ticks for x-axis |
| labels | what to use as labels ("names", "values" or "indices") |
| show.plot | logical, show plot or just return plot data |
| ylab | label for y-axis |
| ... | other plot parameters (see mdaplot for details) |

| | |
|---------------|--|
| plotRMSERatio | <i>Plot for ratio RMSEC/RMSECV vs RMSECV</i> |
|---------------|--|

Description

Plot for ratio RMSEC/RMSECV vs RMSECV

Usage

```
plotRMSERatio(obj, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|----------------------------------|
| obj | object with any regression model |
| ... | other parameters |

plotRMSERatio.regmodel

RMSECV/RMSEC ratio plot for regression model

Description

Shows plot with RMSECV/RMSEC values vs. RMSECV for each component.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'regmodel'
plotRMSERatio(
  obj,
  ny = 1,
  type = "b",
  show.labels = TRUE,
  labels = seq_len(obj$ncomp),
  main = paste0("RMSECV/RMSEC ratio (", obj$res$cal$resnames[ny], ")"),
  ylab = "RMSECV/RMSEC ratio",
  xlab = "RMSECV",
  ...
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------------|---|
| obj | a regression model (object of class regmodel) |
| ny | number of response variable to make the plot for (if y is multivariate) |
| type | type of the plot (use only "b" or "l") |
| show.labels | logical, show or not labels for plot points |
| labels | vector with point labels (by default number of components) |
| main | main plot title |
| ylab | label for y-axis |
| xlab | label for x-axis |
| ... | other plot parameters (see mdaPlot for details) |

| | |
|-------------|--|
| plotScatter | <i>Show plot series as set of points</i> |
|-------------|--|

Description

Show plot series as set of points

Usage

```
plotScatter(
  ps,
  pch = 16,
  col = ps$col,
  bg = "white",
  lwd = 1,
  cex = 1,
  col.excluded = "lightgray",
  pch.colinv = FALSE,
  show.excluded = FALSE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|---------------|--|
| ps | 'plotseries' object |
| pch | size of point markers |
| col | color of the points |
| bg | background color of the points if 'pch=21:25' |
| lwd | line width for the error bars |
| cex | scale factor for the marker |
| col.excluded | color for excluded values (if must be shown) |
| pch.colinv | logical, should 'col' and 'bg' be switched if 'pch=21:25' and 'cgroup' is used to create colors. |
| show.excluded | logical, show or not the excluded data points |
| ... | other arguments for function 'points()'. |

| | |
|------------|--------------------|
| plotScores | <i>Scores plot</i> |
|------------|--------------------|

Description

Scores plot

Usage

```
plotScores(obj, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|--------------------------|
| obj | a model or result object |
| ... | other arguments |

Details

Generic function for scores values for data decomposition

| | |
|--------------------|--------------------|
| plotScores.ldecomp | <i>Scores plot</i> |
|--------------------|--------------------|

Description

Shows a plot with scores values for data objects.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'ldecomp'  
plotScores(  
  obj,  
  comp = if (obj$ncomp > 1) c(1, 2) else 1,  
  type = "p",  
  show.axes = TRUE,  
  show.plot = TRUE,  
  ...  
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----------|---|
| obj | object of ldecomp class. |
| comp | which components to show the plot for (can be one value or vector with two values). |
| type | type of the plot |
| show.axes | logical, show or not a axes lines crossing origin (0,0) |
| show.plot | logical, shall plot be created or just plot series object is needed |
| ... | most of graphical parameters from <code>mdaplot</code> function can be used. |

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------------|
| plotScores.pca | <i>Scores plot for PCA model</i> |
|----------------|----------------------------------|

Description

Shows a scores plot for selected components.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'pca'
plotScores(
  obj,
  comp = if (obj$ncomp > 1) c(1, 2) else 1,
  type = "p",
  show.axes = TRUE,
  show.legend = TRUE,
  res = obj$res,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------------|---|
| obj | a PCA model (object of class pca) |
| comp | a value or vector with several values - number of components to show the plot for |
| type | type of the plot ("p", "l", "b", "h") |
| show.axes | logical, show or not a axes lines crossing origin (0,0) |
| show.legend | logical, show or not a legend on the plot |
| res | list with result objects to show the variance for |
| ... | other plot parameters (see <code>mdaplotg</code> for details) |

Details

If plot is created only for one result object (e.g. calibration set), then the behaviour and all settings for the scores plot are identical to `plotScores.ldecomp`. In this case you can show scores as a scatter, line or bar plot for any number of components.

Otherwise (e.g. if model contains results for calibration and test set) the plot is a group plot created using `mdaplotg` method and only scatter plot can be used.

See examples in help for `pca` function.

| | |
|---------------|--------------------------------|
| plotSelection | <i>Selected intervals plot</i> |
|---------------|--------------------------------|

Description

Selected intervals plot

Usage

```
plotSelection(obj, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|--------------------------|
| obj | a model or result object |
| ... | other arguments |

Details

Generic function for plotting selected intervals or variables

| | |
|--------------------|------------------------------|
| plotSelection.ipls | <i>iPLS performance plot</i> |
|--------------------|------------------------------|

Description

Shows PLS performance for each selected or excluded intervals at the first iteration.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'ipls'
plotSelection(
  obj,
  glob.ncomp = obj$gm$ncomp.selected,
  main = "iPLS results",
  xlab = obj$xaxis.name,
  ylab = if (is.null(obj$cv)) "RMSEP" else "RMSECV",
  xlim = NULL,
  ylim = NULL,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------------------------|---|
| <code>obj</code> | iPLS results (object of class <code>ipls</code>). |
| <code>glob.ncomp</code> | number of components for global PLS model with all intervals. |
| <code>main</code> | main title for the plot. |
| <code>xlab</code> | label for x-axis. |
| <code>ylab</code> | label for y-axis. |
| <code>xlim</code> | limits for x-axis. |
| <code>ylim</code> | limits for y-axis. |
| <code>...</code> | other arguments. |

Details

The plot shows intervals as bars, which height corresponds to RMSECV obtained when particular interval was selected (forward) or excluded (backward) from a model at the first iteration. The intervals found optimal after backward/forward iPLS selection are shown with green color while the other intervals are gray.

See examples in help for [ipls](#) function.

@seealso [summary.ipls](#), [plotRMSE.ipls](#)

plotSelectivityRatio *Selectivity ratio plot*

Description

Generic function for plotting selectivity ratio values for regression model (PCR, PLS, etc)

Usage

```
plotSelectivityRatio(obj, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|--------------------|
| obj | a regression model |
| ... | other parameters |

plotSelectivityRatio.pls

Selectivity ratio plot for PLS model

Description

Computes and shows a plot for Selectivity ratio values for given number of components and response variable

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'pls'
plotSelectivityRatio(obj, ny = 1, ncomp = obj$ncomp.selected, type = "l", ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------|--|
| obj | a PLS model (object of class pls) |
| ny | which response to plot the values for (if y is multivariate), can be a vector. |
| ncomp | number of components to count |
| type | type of the plot |
| ... | other plot parameters (see mdaPlot for details) |

Details

See [vipScores](#) for more details.

plotSensitivity

Sensitivity plot

Description

Sensitivity plot

Usage

```
plotSensitivity(obj, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|--------------------------|
| obj | a model or result object |
| ... | other arguments |

Details

Generic function for plotting sensitivity values for classification model or results

plotSensitivity.classmodel

Sensitivity plot for classification model

Description

Makes a plot with sensitivity values vs. model complexity (e.g. number of components)

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'classmodel'
plotSensitivity(obj, legend.position = "bottomright", ...)
```

Arguments

obj classification model (object of class `plsda`, `simca`, etc.).
 legend.position position of the legend (as in `mdaplotg`).
 ... parameters for `plotPerformance.classmodel` function.

Details

See examples in description of `plsda`, `simca` or `simcam`.

plotSensitivity.classres

Sensitivity plot for classification results

Description

Makes a plot with sn values vs. model complexity (e.g. number of components) for classification results.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'classres'
plotSensitivity(obj, legend.position = "bottomright", ...)
```


Arguments

obj classification results (object of class `plsdares`, `simcamres`, etc.).
 legend.position position of the legend (as in `mdaplotg`).
 ... other parameters for `plotPerformance.classes`

Details

See examples in description of `plsdares`, `simcamres`, etc.

plotseries *Create plot series object based on data, plot type and parameters*

Description

The ‘plotseries’ object contains all necessary parameters to create main plots from data values, including values for x and y, correct handling of excluded rows and columns, color grouping (if any), limits and labels.

If both ‘col’ and ‘cgroup’ are specified, ‘cgroup’ will be ignored.

Labels can be either provided by user or generated automatically based on values, names or indices of data rows and columns. If series is made for scatter plot ‘type="p"’ then labels are required for each row of the original dataset. Otherwise (for line, bar and errobar plot) labels correspond to data columns (variables).

The object has the following plotting methods once created: `plotScatter` `plotLines` `plotBars` `plotDensity` `plotErrorbars`

Usage

```
plotseries(
  data,
  type,
  cgroup = NULL,
  col = NULL,
  opacity = 1,
  colmap = "default",
  labels = NULL
)
```

Arguments

data data to make the plot for (vector, matrix or data frame).
 type type of the plot.
 cgroup vector with values used to create a color grouping of the series instances.
 col color to show the series on plot with (user defined).

| | |
|---------|---|
| opacity | opacity of the colors (between 0 and 1). |
| colmap | colormap name to generate color/colors if they are not specified by user. See <code>link{mdaplot.getColors}</code> for details. |
| labels | either vector with labels for the series instances or string ("names", "values", or "indices") if labels should be generated automatically. |

plotSpecificity *Specificity plot*

Description

Specificity plot

Usage

```
plotSpecificity(obj, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|--------------------------|
| obj | a model or result object |
| ... | other arguments |

Details

Generic function for plotting specificity values for classification model or results

plotSpecificity.classmodel
Specificity plot for classification model

Description

Makes a plot with specificity values vs. model complexity (e.g. number of components)

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'classmodel'
plotSpecificity(obj, legend.position = "bottomright", ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| obj | classification model (object of class <code>plsda</code> , <code>simca</code> , etc.). |
| legend.position | position of the legend (as in <code>mdaplotg</code>). |
| ... | parameters for <code>plotPerformance.classmodel</code> function. |

Details

See examples in description of [plsda](#), [simca](#) or [simcam](#).

plotSpecificity.classres

Specificity plot for classification results

Description

Makes a plot with specificity values vs. model complexity (e.g. number of components) for classification results.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'classres'
plotSpecificity(obj, legend.position = "bottomright", ...)
```

Arguments

obj classification results (object of class `plsdares`, `simcamres`, etc.).
 legend.position position of the legend (as in `mdaplotg`).
 ... other parameters for [plotPerformance.classres](#)

Details

See examples in description of [plsdares](#), [simcamres](#), etc.

plotSpectra

Plot resolved spectra

Description

Plot resolved spectra

Usage

```
plotSpectra(obj, ...)
```

Arguments

obj object with mcr case
 ... other parameters

plotSpectra.mcr *Show plot with resolved spectra*

Description

Show plot with resolved spectra

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'mcr'
plotSpectra(
  obj,
  comp = seq_len(obj$ncomp),
  type = "l",
  col = mdaplot.getColors(obj$ncomp),
  ...
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|------|---|
| obj | object of class mcr |
| comp | vector with number of components to make the plot for |
| type | type of the plot |
| col | vector with colors for individual components |
| ... | other parameters suitable for mdaplotg |

plotT2DoF *Degrees of freedom plot for score distance (Nh)*

Description

Shows a plot with degrees of freedom computed for score distances at given number of components using data driven approach ("ddmoments" or "ddrobust").

Usage

```
plotT2DoF(
  obj,
  type = "b",
  labels = "values",
  xticks = seq_len(obj$ncomp),
  ylab = "Nh",
  ...
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|--------|--|
| obj | a PCA model (object of class pca) |
| type | type of the plot ("b", "l", "h") |
| labels | what to show as data points labels |
| xticks | vector with tick values for x-axis |
| ylab | label for y-axis |
| ... | other plot parameters (see mdaPlotg for details) |

Details

Work only if parameter `lim.type` equal to "ddmoments" or "ddrobust".

| | |
|--------------|----------------------|
| plotVariance | <i>Variance plot</i> |
|--------------|----------------------|

Description

Variance plot

Usage

```
plotVariance(obj, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|--------------------------|
| obj | a model or result object |
| ... | other arguments |

Details

Generic function for plotting explained variance for data decomposition

plotVariance.ldecomp *Explained variance plot*

Description

Shows a plot with explained variance vs. number of components.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'ldecomp'
plotVariance(
  obj,
  type = "b",
  variance = "expvar",
  labels = "values",
  xticks = seq_len(obj$ncomp),
  show.plot = TRUE,
  ylab = "Explained variance, %",
  ...
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----------|---|
| obj | object of ldecomp class. |
| type | type of the plot |
| variance | string, which variance to make the plot for ("expvar", "cumexpvar") |
| labels | what to show as labels for plot objects. |
| xticks | vector with ticks for x-axis |
| show.plot | logical, shall plot be created or just plot series object is needed |
| ylab | label for y-axis |
| ... | most of graphical parameters from mdaplot function can be used. |

plotVariance.mcr *Show plot with explained variance*

Description

Show plot with explained variance

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'mcr'
plotVariance(
  obj,
  type = "h",
  labels = "values",
  main = "Variance",
  xticks = seq_len(obj$ncomp),
  ...
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|--------|---------------------------------------|
| obj | object of class mcr |
| type | type of the plot |
| labels | what to use as data labels |
| main | title of the plot |
| xticks | vector with ticks for x-axis |
| ... | other parameters suitable for mdaplot |

plotVariance.pca

Explained variance plot for PCA model

Description

Shows a plot with explained variance or cumulative explained variance for components.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'pca'
plotVariance(
  obj,
  type = "b",
  labels = "values",
  variance = "expvar",
  xticks = seq_len(obj$ncomp),
  res = obj$res,
  ylab = "Explained variance, %",
  ...
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|----------|---|
| obj | a PCA model (object of class <code>pca</code>) |
| type | type of the plot ("b", "l", "h") |
| labels | what to use as labels (if <code>show.labels = TRUE</code>) |
| variance | which variance to show |
| xticks | vector with ticks for x-axis |
| res | list with result objects to show the variance for |
| ylab | label for y-axis |
| ... | other plot parameters (see <code>mdaplotg</code> for details) |

Details

See examples in help for `pca` function.

plotVariance.pls *Variance plot for PLS*

Description

Shows plot with variance values vs. number of components.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'pls'
plotVariance(
  obj,
  decomp = "xdecomp",
  variance = "expvar",
  type = "b",
  labels = "values",
  res = obj$res,
  ylab = "Explained variance, %",
  ...
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|----------|--|
| obj | a PLS model (object of class <code>pls</code>) |
| decomp | which decomposition to use ("xdecomp" for x or "ydecomp" for y) |
| variance | which variance to use ("expvar", "cumexpvar") |
| type | type of the plot("b", "l" or "h") |
| labels | what to show as labels for plot objects. |
| res | list with result objects to show the plot for (by default, model results are used) |
| ylab | label for y-axis |
| ... | other plot parameters (see <code>mdaplotg</code> for details) |

Details

See examples in help for [pls](#) function.

plotVariance.plsres *Explained X variance plot for PLS results*

Description

Shows plot with explained X variance vs. number of components.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'plsres'  
plotVariance(obj, decomp = "xdecomp", variance = "expvar", ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|----------|--|
| obj | PLS results (object of class plsres) |
| decomp | which dcomposition to use ("xdecomp" or "ydecomp") |
| variance | which variance to use ("expvar", "cumexpvar") |
| ... | other plot parameters (see mdaplot for details) |

Details

See examples in help for [plsres](#) function.

plotVIPScores *VIP scores plot*

Description

Generic function for plotting VIP scores values for regression model (PCR, PLS, etc)

Usage

```
plotVIPScores(obj, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|--------------------|
| obj | a regression model |
| ... | other parameters |

plotVIPScores.pls *VIP scores plot for PLS model*

Description

Shows a plot with VIP scores values for given number of components and response variable

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'pls'
plotVIPScores(obj, ny = 1, ncomp = obj$ncomp.selected, type = "1", ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------|--|
| obj | a PLS model (object of class pls) |
| ny | which response to plot the values for (if y is multivariate), can be a vector. |
| ncomp | number of components to count |
| type | type of the plot |
| ... | other plot parameters (see mdaplot for details) |

Details

See [vipScores](#) for more details.

plotWeights *Plot for PLS weights*

Description

Plot for PLS weights

Usage

```
plotWeights(obj, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|--------------------------|
| obj | a model or result object |
| ... | other arguments |

Details

Generic function for weight plot

plotWeights.pls *X loadings plot for PLS*

Description

Shows plot with X loading values for selected components.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'pls'  
plotWeights(  
  obj,  
  comp = 1,  
  type = (if (nrow(obj$weights) < 20) "h" else "l"),  
  show.axes = TRUE,  
  show.legend = TRUE,  
  ...  
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------------|---|
| obj | a PLS model (object of class pls) |
| comp | which components to show the plot for (one or vector with several values) |
| type | type of the plot |
| show.axes | logical, show or not a axes lines crossing origin (0,0) |
| show.legend | logical, show or not a legend |
| ... | other plot parameters (see mdaplotg for details) |

Details

See examples in help for [pls](#) function.

plotXCumVariance *X cumulative variance plot*

Description

X cumulative variance plot

Usage

```
plotXCumVariance(obj, ...)
```

Arguments

obj a model or result object
 ... other arguments

Details

Generic function for plotting cumulative explained variance for decomposition of x data

plotXCumVariance.pls *Cumulative explained X variance plot for PLS*

Description

Shows plot with cumulative explained X variance vs. number of components.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'pls'
plotXCumVariance(obj, type = "b", main = "Cumulative variance (X)", ...)
```

Arguments

obj a PLS model (object of class pls)
 type type of the plot("b", "l" or "h")
 main title for the plot
 ... other plot parameters (see mdaplotg for details)

Details

See examples in help for [pls](#) function.

plotXCumVariance.plsres
 Explained cumulative X variance plot for PLS results

Description

Shows plot with cumulative explained X variance vs. number of components.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'plsres'
plotXCumVariance(obj, main = "Cumulative variance (X)", ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|------|---|
| obj | PLS results (object of class plsres) |
| main | main plot title |
| ... | other plot parameters (see mdaplot for details) |

Details

See examples in help for [plsres](#) function.

| | |
|---------------|------------------------|
| plotXLoadings | <i>X loadings plot</i> |
|---------------|------------------------|

Description

X loadings plot

Usage

```
plotXLoadings(obj, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|--------------------------|
| obj | a model or result object |
| ... | other arguments |

Details

Generic function for plotting loadings values for decomposition of x data

| | |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|
| plotXLoadings.pls | <i>X loadings plot for PLS</i> |
|-------------------|--------------------------------|

Description

Shows plot with X loading values for selected components.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'pls'
plotXLoadings(
  obj,
  comp = if (obj$ncomp > 1) c(1, 2) else 1,
  type = "p",
  show.axes = TRUE,
  show.legend = TRUE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------------|---|
| obj | a PLS model (object of class pls) |
| comp | which components to show the plot for (one or vector with several values) |
| type | type of the plot |
| show.axes | logical, show or not a axes lines crossing origin (0,0) |
| show.legend | logical, show or not legend on the plot (when it is available) |
| ... | other plot parameters (see mdaplotg for details) |

Details

See examples in help for [pls](#) function.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------|
| plotXResiduals | <i>X residuals plot</i> |
|----------------|-------------------------|

Description

X residuals plot

Usage

```
plotXResiduals(obj, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|--------------------------|
| obj | a model or result object |
| ... | other arguments |

Details

Generic function for plotting x residuals for classification or regression model or results

plotXResiduals.pls *Residual distance plot for decomposition of X data*

Description

Shows a plot with orthogonal distance vs score distance for PLS decomposition of X data.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'pls'
plotXResiduals(
  obj,
  ncomp = obj$ncomp.selected,
  norm = TRUE,
  log = FALSE,
  main = sprintf("X-distances (ncomp = %d)", ncomp),
  cgroup = NULL,
  xlim = NULL,
  ylim = NULL,
  show.limits = c(TRUE, TRUE),
  lim.col = c("darkgray", "darkgray"),
  lim.lwd = c(1, 1),
  lim.lty = c(2, 3),
  show.legend = TRUE,
  legend.position = "topright",
  res = obj$res,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------------|---|
| obj | a PLS model (object of class pls) |
| ncomp | how many components to use (by default optimal value selected for the model will be used) |
| norm | logical, normalize distance values or not (see details) |
| log | logical, apply log tranformation to the distances or not (see details) |
| main | title for the plot |
| cgroup | color grouping of plot points (works only if one result object is available) |
| xlim | limits for x-axis |
| ylim | limits for y-axis |
| show.limits | vector with two logical values defining if limits for extreme and/or outliers must be shown |
| lim.col | vector with two values - line color for extreme and outlier limits |
| lim.lwd | vector with two values - line width for extreme and outlier limits |

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| lim.lty | vector with two values - line type for extreme and outlier limits |
| show.legend | logical, show or not a legend on the plot (needed if several result objects are available) |
| legend.position | position of legend (if shown) |
| res | list with result objects to show the plot for (by default, model results are used) |
| ... | other plot parameters (see mdaplotg for details) |

Details

The function is almost identical to [plotResiduals.pca](#).

plotXResiduals.plsres *X residuals plot for PLS results*

Description

Shows a plot with Q residuals vs. Hotelling T2 values for PLS decomposition of x data.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'plsres'
plotXResiduals(
  obj,
  ncomp = obj$ncomp.selected,
  norm = TRUE,
  log = FALSE,
  main = sprintf("X-distances (ncomp = %d)", ncomp),
  ...
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------|---|
| obj | PLS results (object of class plsres) |
| ncomp | how many components to use (if NULL - user selected optimal value will be used) |
| norm | logical, normalize distance values or not (see details) |
| log | logical, apply log transformation to the distances or not (see details) |
| main | main title for the plot |
| ... | other plot parameters (see mdaplot for details) |

Details

See examples in help for [plsres](#) function.

| | |
|-------------|----------------------|
| plotXScores | <i>X scores plot</i> |
|-------------|----------------------|

Description

X scores plot

Usage

```
plotXScores(obj, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|--------------------------|
| obj | a model or result object |
| ... | other arguments |

Details

Generic function for plotting scores values for decomposition of x data

| | |
|-----------------|------------------------------|
| plotXScores.pls | <i>X scores plot for PLS</i> |
|-----------------|------------------------------|

Description

Shows plot with X scores values for selected components.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'pls'
plotXScores(
  obj,
  comp = if (obj$ncomp > 1) c(1, 2) else 1,
  show.axes = TRUE,
  main = "Scores (X)",
  res = obj$res,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----------|--|
| obj | a PLS model (object of class pls) |
| comp | which components to show the plot for (one or vector with several values) |
| show.axes | logical, show or not a axes lines crossing origin (0,0) |
| main | main plot title |
| res | list with result objects to show the plot for (by default, model results are used) |
| ... | other plot parameters (see mdaplotg for details) |

Details

See examples in help for [pls](#) function.

plotXScores.plsres *X scores plot for PLS results*

Description

Shows plot with scores values for PLS decomposition of x data.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'plsres'
plotXScores(obj, comp = c(1, 2), main = "Scores (X)", ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|------|---|
| obj | PLS results (object of class plsres) |
| comp | which components to show the plot for (one or vector with several values) |
| main | main plot title |
| ... | other plot parameters (see mdaPlot for details) |

Details

See examples in help for [plsres](#) function.

plotXVariance *X variance plot*

Description

X variance plot

Usage

```
plotXVariance(obj, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|--------------------------|
| obj | a model or result object |
| ... | other arguments |

Details

Generic function for plotting explained variance for decomposition of x data

plotXVariance.pls *Explained X variance plot for PLS*

Description

Shows plot with explained X variance vs. number of components.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'pls'  
plotXVariance(obj, type = "b", main = "Variance (X)", ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|------|--|
| obj | a PLS model (object of class pls) |
| type | type of the plot("b", "l" or "h") |
| main | title for the plot |
| ... | other plot parameters (see mdaplotg for details) |

Details

See examples in help for [pls](#) function.

plotXVariance.plsres *Explained X variance plot for PLS results*

Description

Shows plot with explained X variance vs. number of components.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'plsres'  
plotXVariance(obj, main = "Variance (X)", ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|------|---|
| obj | PLS results (object of class plsres) |
| main | main plot title |
| ... | other plot parameters (see mdaplot for details) |

Details

See examples in help for [plsres](#) function.

plotXYLoadings *X loadings plot*

Description

X loadings plot

Usage

```
plotXYLoadings(obj, ...)
```

Arguments

obj a model or result object
... other arguments

Details

Generic function for plotting loadings values for decomposition of x and y data

plotXYLoadings.pls *XY loadings plot for PLS*

Description

Shows plot with X and Y loading values for selected components.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'pls'  
plotXYLoadings(obj, comp = c(1, 2), show.axes = TRUE, ...)
```

Arguments

obj a PLS model (object of class pls)
comp which components to show the plot for (one or vector with several values)
show.axes logical, show or not a axes lines crossing origin (0,0)
... other plot parameters (see mdaplotg for details)

Details

See examples in help for [pls](#) function.

| | |
|-----------------|------------------------------|
| plotXYResiduals | <i>Plot for XY-residuals</i> |
|-----------------|------------------------------|

Description

Plot for XY-residuals

Usage

```
plotXYResiduals(obj, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|--------------------------|
| obj | a model or result object |
| ... | other arguments |

Details

Generic function for XY-residuals plot

| | |
|---------------------|----------------------------------|
| plotXYResiduals.pls | <i>Residual XY-distance plot</i> |
|---------------------|----------------------------------|

Description

Shows a plot with full X-distance (f) vs. orthogonal Y-distance (z) for PLS model results.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'pls'
plotXYResiduals(
  obj,
  ncomp = obj$ncomp.selected,
  norm = TRUE,
  log = FALSE,
  main = sprintf("XY-distances (ncomp = %d)", ncomp),
  cgroup = NULL,
  xlim = NULL,
  ylim = NULL,
  show.limits = c(TRUE, TRUE),
  lim.col = c("darkgray", "darkgray"),
  lim.lwd = c(1, 1),
  lim.lty = c(2, 3),
  show.legend = TRUE,
  legend.position = "topright",
```

```

    res = obj$res,
    ...
)

```

Arguments

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| obj | a PLS model (object of class pls) |
| ncomp | how many components to use (by default optimal value selected for the model will be used) |
| norm | logical, normalize distance values or not (see details) |
| log | logical, apply log transformation to the distances or not (see details) |
| main | title for the plot |
| cgroup | color grouping of plot points (works only if one result object is available) |
| xlim | limits for x-axis |
| ylim | limits for y-axis |
| show.limits | vector with two logical values defining if limits for extreme and/or outliers must be shown |
| lim.col | vector with two values - line color for extreme and outlier limits |
| lim.lwd | vector with two values - line width for extreme and outlier limits |
| lim.lty | vector with two values - line type for extreme and outlier limits |
| show.legend | logical, show or not a legend on the plot (needed if several result objects are available) |
| legend.position | position of legend (if shown) |
| res | list with result objects to show the plot for (by default, model results are used) |
| ... | other plot parameters (see mdaplotg for details) |

Details

The function presents a way to identify extreme objects and outliers based on both full distance for X-decomposition (known as f) and squared residual distance for Y-decomposition (z). The approach has been proposed in [1].

The plot is available only if data driven methods (classic or robust) have been used for computing of critical limits.

References

1. Rodionova O. Ye., Pomerantsev A. L. Detection of Outliers in Projection-Based Modeling. Analytical Chemistry (2020, in publish). doi: 10.1021/acs.analchem.9b04611

```
plotXYResiduals.plsres
```

Residual distance plot

Description

Shows a plot with orthogonal (Q, q) vs. score (T2, h) distances for data objects.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'plsres'
plotXYResiduals(
  obj,
  ncomp = obj$ncomp.selected,
  norm = TRUE,
  log = FALSE,
  show.labels = FALSE,
  labels = "names",
  show.plot = TRUE,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------------|--|
| obj | object of ldecomp class. |
| ncomp | number of components to show the plot for (if NULL, selected by model value will be used). |
| norm | logical, normalize distance values or not (see details) |
| log | logical, apply log transformation to the distances or not (see details) |
| show.labels | logical, show or not labels for the plot objects |
| labels | what to show as labels if necessary |
| show.plot | logical, shall plot be created or just plot series object is needed |
| ... | most of graphical parameters from mdaplot function can be used. |

```
plotXYScores
```

XY scores plot

Description

XY scores plot

Usage

```
plotXYScores(obj, ...)
```

Arguments

obj a model or result object
 ... other arguments

Details

Generic function for plotting scores values for decomposition of x and y data

plotXYScores.pls *XY scores plot for PLS*

Description

Shows plot with X vs. Y scores values for selected component.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'pls'
plotXYScores(obj, ncomp = 1, show.axes = TRUE, res = obj$res, ...)
```

Arguments

obj a PLS model (object of class pls)
 ncomp which component to show the plot for
 show.axes logical, show or not a axes lines crossing origin (0,0)
 res list with result objects to show the plot for (by default, model results are used)
 ... other plot parameters (see mdaplotg for details)

Details

See examples in help for [pls](#) function.

plotXYScores.plsres *XY scores plot for PLS results*

Description

Shows plot with X vs. Y scores values for PLS results.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'plsres'
plotXYScores(obj, ncomp = 1, show.plot = TRUE, ...)
```


Arguments

| | |
|-----------|---|
| obj | PLS results (object of class plsres) |
| ncomp | which component to show the plot for |
| show.plot | logical, show plot or just return plot data |
| ... | other plot parameters (see mdaplot for details) |

Details

See examples in help for [plsres](#) function.

| | |
|------------------|-----------------------------------|
| plotYCumVariance | <i>Y cumulative variance plot</i> |
|------------------|-----------------------------------|

Description

Y cumulative variance plot

Usage

```
plotYCumVariance(obj, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|--------------------------|
| obj | a model or result object |
| ... | other arguments |

Details

Generic function for plotting cumulative explained variance for decomposition of y data

| | |
|----------------------|---|
| plotYCumVariance.pls | <i>Cumulative explained Y variance plot for PLS</i> |
|----------------------|---|

Description

Shows plot with cumulative explained Y variance vs. number of components.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'pls'
plotYCumVariance(obj, type = "b", main = "Cumulative variance (Y)", ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------------------|---|
| <code>obj</code> | a PLS model (object of class <code>pls</code>) |
| <code>type</code> | type of the plot (" <code>b</code> ", " <code>l</code> " or " <code>h</code> ") |
| <code>main</code> | title for the plot |
| <code>...</code> | other plot parameters (see <code>mdaplotg</code> for details) |

Details

See examples in help for [pls](#) function.

`plotYCumVariance.plsres`

Explained cumulative Y variance plot for PLS results

Description

Shows plot with cumulative explained Y variance vs. number of components.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'plsres'
plotYCumVariance(obj, main = "Cumulative variance (Y)", ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------------------|--|
| <code>obj</code> | PLS results (object of class <code>plsres</code>) |
| <code>main</code> | main plot title |
| <code>...</code> | other plot parameters (see <code>mdaplot</code> for details) |

Details

See examples in help for [plsres](#) function.

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------|
| plotYResiduals | <i>Y residuals plot</i> |
|----------------|-------------------------|

Description

Y residuals plot

Usage

```
plotYResiduals(obj, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|--------------------------|
| obj | a model or result object |
| ... | other arguments |

Details

Generic function for plotting y residuals for classification or regression model or results

| | |
|-----------------------|---|
| plotYResiduals.plsres | <i>Y residuals plot for PLS results</i> |
|-----------------------|---|

Description

Shows a plot with Y residuals vs reference Y values for selected component.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'plsres'  
plotYResiduals(obj, ncomp = obj$ncomp.selected, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------|---|
| obj | PLS results (object of class plsres) |
| ncomp | how many components to use (if NULL - user selected optimal value will be used) |
| ... | other plot parameters (see mdaplot for details) |

Details

Proxy for [plotResiduals.regres](#) function.

```
plotYResiduals.regmodel
```

Y residuals plot for regression model

Description

Shows plot with y residuals (predicted vs. reference values) for selected components.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'regmodel'
plotYResiduals(
  obj,
  ncomp = obj$ncomp.selected,
  ny = 1,
  show.lines = c(NA, 0),
  res = obj$res,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|------------|---|
| obj | a regression model (object of class regmodel) |
| ncomp | how many components to use (if NULL - user selected optimal value will be used) |
| ny | number of response variable to make the plot for (if y is multivariate) |
| show.lines | allows to show the horizontal line at 0 level |
| res | list with result objects |
| ... | other plot parameters (see mdaplotg for details) |

```
plotYVariance
```

Y variance plot

Description

Y variance plot

Usage

```
plotYVariance(obj, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|--------------------------|
| obj | a model or result object |
| ... | other arguments |

Details

Generic function for plotting explained variance for decomposition of y data

plotYVariance.pls *Explained Y variance plot for PLS*

Description

Shows plot with explained Y variance vs. number of components.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'pls'
plotYVariance(obj, type = "b", main = "Variance (Y)", ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|------|--|
| obj | a PLS model (object of class pls) |
| type | type of the plot("b", "l" or "h") |
| main | title for the plot |
| ... | other plot parameters (see mdaplotg for details) |

Details

See examples in help for [pls](#) function.

plotYVariance.plsres *Explained Y variance plot for PLS results*

Description

Shows plot with explained Y variance vs. number of components.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'plsres'
plotYVariance(obj, main = "Variance (Y)", ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|------|---|
| obj | PLS results (object of class plsres) |
| main | main plot title |
| ... | other plot parameters (see mdaplot for details) |

Details

See examples in help for [plsres](#) function.

pls

*Partial Least Squares regression***Description**

pls is used to calibrate, validate and use of partial least squares (PLS) regression model.

Usage

```
pls(
  x,
  y,
  ncomp = min(nrow(x) - 1, ncol(x), 20),
  center = TRUE,
  scale = FALSE,
  cv = NULL,
  exclcols = NULL,
  exclrows = NULL,
  x.test = NULL,
  y.test = NULL,
  method = "simpls",
  info = "",
  ncomp.selcrit = "min",
  lim.type = "ddmoments",
  alpha = 0.05,
  gamma = 0.01,
  cv.scope = "local"
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|----------|--|
| x | matrix with predictors. |
| y | matrix with responses. |
| ncomp | maximum number of components to calculate. |
| center | logical, center or not predictors and response values. |
| scale | logical, scale (standardize) or not predictors and response values. |
| cv | cross-validation settings (see details). |
| exclcols | columns of x to be excluded from calculations (numbers, names or vector with logical values) |
| exclrows | rows to be excluded from calculations (numbers, names or vector with logical values) |
| x.test | matrix with predictors for test set. |
| y.test | matrix with responses for test set. |
| method | algorithm for computing PLS model (only 'simpls' is supported so far) |

| | |
|----------------------------|--|
| <code>info</code> | short text with information about the model. |
| <code>ncomp.selcrit</code> | criterion for selecting optimal number of components ('min' for first local minimum of RMSECV and 'wold' for Wold's rule.) |
| <code>lim.type</code> | which method to use for calculation of critical limits for residual distances (see details) |
| <code>alpha</code> | significance level for extreme limits for T2 and Q distances. |
| <code>gamma</code> | significance level for outlier limits for T2 and Q distances. |
| <code>cv.scope</code> | scope for center/scale operations inside CV loop: 'global' — using globally computed mean and std or 'local' — recompute new for each local calibration set. |

Details

So far only SIMPLS method [1] is available. Implementation works both with one and multiple response variables.

Like in `pca`, `pls` uses number of components (`ncomp`) as a minimum of number of objects - 1, number of x variables and the default or provided value. Regression coefficients, predictions and other results are calculated for each set of components from 1 to `ncomp`: 1, 1:2, 1:3, etc. The optimal number of components, (`ncomp.selected`), is found using first local minimum, but can be also forced to user defined value using function (`selectCompNum.pls`). The selected optimal number of components is used for all default operations - predictions, plots, etc.

Cross-validation settings, `cv`, can be a number or a list. If `cv` is a number, it will be used as a number of segments for random cross-validation (if `cv = 1`, full cross-validation will be performed). If it is a list, the following syntax can be used: `cv = list("rand", nseg, nrep)` for random repeated cross-validation with `nseg` segments and `nrep` repetitions or `cv = list("ven", nseg)` for systematic splits to `nseg` segments ('venetian blinds').

Calculation of confidence intervals and p-values for regression coefficients can be done based on Jack-Knifing resampling. This is done automatically if cross-validation is used. However it is recommended to use at least 10 segments for stable JK result. See help for `regcoeffs` objects for more details.

Value

Returns an object of `pls` class with following fields:

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <code>ncomp</code> | number of components included to the model. |
| <code>ncomp.selected</code> | selected (optimal) number of components. |
| <code>xcenter</code> | vector with values used to center the predictors (x). |
| <code>ycenter</code> | vector with values used to center the responses (y). |
| <code>xscale</code> | vector with values used to scale the predictors (x). |
| <code>yscale</code> | vector with values used to scale the responses (y). |
| <code>xloadings</code> | matrix with loading values for x decomposition. |
| <code>yloadings</code> | matrix with loading values for y decomposition. |
| <code>xeigenvals</code> | vector with eigenvalues of components (variance of x-scores). |

| | |
|-------------------------|--|
| <code>yeigenvals</code> | vector with eigenvalues of components (variance of y-scores). |
| <code>weights</code> | matrix with PLS weights. |
| <code>coeffs</code> | object of class <code>regcoeffs</code> with regression coefficients calculated for each component. |
| <code>info</code> | information about the model, provided by user when build the model. |
| <code>cv</code> | information cross-validation method used (if any). |
| <code>res</code> | a list with result objects (e.g. calibration, cv, etc.) |

Author(s)

Sergey Kucheryavskiy (svkucheryavski@gmail.com)

References

1. S. de Jong, Chemometrics and Intelligent Laboratory Systems 18 (1993) 251-263.
2. Tarja Rajalahti et al. Chemometrics and Laboratory Systems, 95 (2009), 35-48.
3. Il-Gyo Chong, Chi-Hyuck Jun. Chemometrics and Laboratory Systems, 78 (2005), 103-112.

See Also

Main methods for pls objects:

| | |
|------------------------------------|---|
| <code>print</code> | prints information about a pls object. |
| <code>summary.pls</code> | shows performance statistics for the model. |
| <code>plot.pls</code> | shows plot overview of the model. |
| <code>pls.simpls</code> | implementation of SIMPLS algorithm. |
| <code>predict.pls</code> | applies PLS model to a new data. |
| <code>selectCompNum.pls</code> | set number of optimal components in the model. |
| <code>setDistanceLimits.pls</code> | allows to change parameters for critical limits. |
| <code>categorize.pls</code> | categorize data rows similar to <code>categorize.pca</code> . |
| <code>selratio</code> | computes matrix with selectivity ratio values. |
| <code>vipscores</code> | computes matrix with VIP scores values. |

Plotting methods for pls objects:

| | |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| <code>plotXScores.pls</code> | shows scores plot for x decomposition. |
| <code>plotXYScores.pls</code> | shows scores plot for x and y decomposition. |
| <code>plotXLoadings.pls</code> | shows loadings plot for x decomposition. |
| <code>plotXYLoadings.pls</code> | shows loadings plot for x and y decomposition. |
| <code>plotXVariance.pls</code> | shows explained variance plot for x decomposition. |
| <code>plotYVariance.pls</code> | shows explained variance plot for y decomposition. |
| <code>plotXCumVariance.pls</code> | shows cumulative explained variance plot for y decomposition. |
| <code>plotYCumVariance.pls</code> | shows cumulative explained variance plot for y decomposition. |
| <code>plotXResiduals.pls</code> | shows distance/residuals plot for x decomposition. |
| <code>plotXYResiduals.pls</code> | shows joint distance plot for x and y decomposition. |
| <code>plotWeights.pls</code> | shows plot with weights. |

`plotSelectivityRatio.pls` shows plot with selectivity ratio values.
`plotVIPScores.pls` shows plot with VIP scores values.

Methods inherited from `regmodel` object (parent class for `pls`):

`plotPredictions.regmodel` shows predicted vs. measured plot.
`plotRMSE.regmodel` shows RMSE plot.
`plotRMSERatio.regmodel` shows plot for ratio RMSECV/RMSEC values.
`plotYResiduals.regmodel` shows residuals plot for y values.
`getRegcoeffs.regmodel` returns matrix with regression coefficients.

Most of the methods for plotting data (except loadings and regression coefficients) are also available for PLS results (`plsres`) objects. There is also a randomization test for PLS-regression (`randtest`) and implementation of interval PLS algorithm for variable selection (`ipls`)

Examples

```
### Examples of using PLS model class
library(mdatools)

## 1. Make a PLS model for concentration of first component
## using full-cross validation and automatic detection of
## optimal number of components and show an overview

data(simdata)
x = simdata$spectra.c
y = simdata$conc.c[, 1]

model = pls(x, y, ncomp = 8, cv = 1)
summary(model)
plot(model)

## 2. Make a PLS model for concentration of first component
## using test set and 10 segment cross-validation and show overview

data(simdata)
x = simdata$spectra.c
y = simdata$conc.c[, 1]
x.t = simdata$spectra.t
y.t = simdata$conc.t[, 1]

model = pls(x, y, ncomp = 8, cv = 10, x.test = x.t, y.test = y.t)
model = selectCompNum(model, 2)
summary(model)
plot(model)

## 3. Make a PLS model for concentration of first component
## using only test set validation and show overview
```

```
data(simdata)
x = simdata$spectra.c
y = simdata$conc.c[, 1]
x.t = simdata$spectra.t
y.t = simdata$conc.t[, 1]

model = pls(x, y, ncomp = 6, x.test = x.t, y.test = y.t)
model = selectCompNum(model, 2)
summary(model)
plot(model)

## 4. Show variance and error plots for a PLS model
par(mfrow = c(2, 2))
plotXCumVariance(model, type = 'h')
plotYCumVariance(model, type = 'b', show.labels = TRUE, legend.position = 'bottomright')
plotRMSE(model)
plotRMSE(model, type = 'h', show.labels = TRUE)
par(mfrow = c(1, 1))

## 5. Show scores plots for a PLS model
par(mfrow = c(2, 2))
plotXScores(model)
plotXScores(model, comp = c(1, 3), show.labels = TRUE)
plotXYScores(model)
plotXYScores(model, comp = 2, show.labels = TRUE)
par(mfrow = c(1, 1))

## 6. Show loadings and coefficients plots for a PLS model
par(mfrow = c(2, 2))
plotXLoadings(model)
plotXLoadings(model, comp = c(1, 2), type = 'l')
plotXYLoadings(model, comp = c(1, 2), legend.position = 'topleft')
plotRegcoeffs(model)
par(mfrow = c(1, 1))

## 7. Show predictions and residuals plots for a PLS model
par(mfrow = c(2, 2))
plotXResiduals(model, show.label = TRUE)
plotYResiduals(model, show.label = TRUE)
plotPredictions(model)
plotPredictions(model, ncomp = 4, xlab = 'C, reference', ylab = 'C, predictions')
par(mfrow = c(1, 1))

## 8. Selectivity ratio and VIP scores plots
par(mfrow = c(2, 2))
plotSelectivityRatio(model)
plotSelectivityRatio(model, ncomp = 1)
par(mfrow = c(1, 1))

## 9. Variable selection with selectivity ratio
selratio = getSelectivityRatio(model)
selvar = !(selratio < 8)
```

```

xsel = x[, selvar]
modelssel = pls(xsel, y, ncomp = 6, cv = 1)
modelssel = selectCompNum(modelssel, 3)

summary(model)
summary(modelssel)

## 10. Calculate average spectrum and show the selected variables
i = 1:ncol(x)
ms = apply(x, 2, mean)

par(mfrow = c(2, 2))

plot(i, ms, type = 'p', pch = 16, col = 'red', main = 'Original variables')
plotPredictions(model)

plot(i, ms, type = 'p', pch = 16, col = 'lightgray', main = 'Selected variables')
points(i[selvar], ms[selvar], col = 'red', pch = 16)
plotPredictions(modelssel)

par(mfrow = c(1, 1))

```

pls.cal

PLS model calibration

Description

Calibrates (builds) a PLS model for given data and parameters

Usage

```
pls.cal(x, y, ncomp, center, scale, method = "simpls", cv = FALSE)
```

Arguments

| | |
|--------|--|
| x | a matrix with x values (predictors) |
| y | a matrix with y values (responses) |
| ncomp | number of components to calculate |
| center | logical, do mean centering or not |
| scale | logical, do standardization or not |
| method | algorithm for computing PLS model (only 'simpls' is supported so far) |
| cv | logical, is model calibrated during cross-validation or not (or cv settings for calibration) |

Value

model an object with calibrated PLS model

pls.getLimitsCoordinates

Compute coordinates of lines or curves with critical limits

Description

Compute coordinates of lines or curves with critical limits

Usage

```
pls.getLimitsCoordinates(Qlim, T2lim, Zlim, nobj, ncomp, norm, log)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------|--|
| Qlim | matrix with critical limits for orthogonal distances (X) |
| T2lim | matrix with critical limits for score distances (X) |
| Zlim | matrix with critical limits for orthogonal distances (Y) |
| nobj | number of objects to compute the limits for |
| ncomp | number of components for computing the coordinates |
| norm | logical, shall distance values be normalized or not |
| log | logical, shall log transformation be applied or not |

Value

list with two matrices (x and y coordinates of corresponding limits)

pls.getpredictions

Compute predictions for response values

Description

Compute predictions for response values

Usage

```
pls.getpredictions(  
  x,  
  coeffs,  
  ycenter,  
  yscale,  
  ynames = NULL,  
  y.attrs = NULL,  
  objnames = NULL,  
  compnames = NULL  
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----------|---|
| x | matrix with predictors, already preprocessed (e.g. mean centered) and cleaned |
| coeffs | array with regression coefficients |
| ycenter | 'ycenter' property of PLS model |
| yscale | 'yscale' property of PLS model |
| y.names | vector with names of the responses |
| y.attrs | list with response attributes (e.g. from reference values if any) |
| objnames | vector with names of objects (rows of x) |
| compnames | vector with names used for components |

Value

array with predicted y-values

| | |
|----------------|--|
| pls.getxdecomp | <i>Compute object with decomposition of x-values</i> |
|----------------|--|

Description

Compute object with decomposition of x-values

Usage

```
pls.getxdecomp(
  x,
  xscores,
  xloadings,
  xeigenvals,
  xnames = NULL,
  x.attrs = NULL,
  objnames = NULL,
  compnames = NULL
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|------------|---|
| x | matrix with predictors, already preprocessed (e.g. mean centered) and cleaned |
| xscores | matrix with X-scores |
| xloadings | matrix with X-loadings |
| xeigenvals | matrix with eigenvalues for X |
| xnames | vector with names of the predictors |
| x.attrs | list with predictors attributes |
| objnames | vector with names of objects (rows of x) |
| compnames | vector with names used for components |

Value

array 'ldecomp' object for x-values

| | |
|----------------|-------------------------------------|
| pls.getxscores | <i>Compute matrix with X-scores</i> |
|----------------|-------------------------------------|

Description

Compute matrix with X-scores

Usage

```
pls.getxscores(x, weights, xloadings)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----------|--|
| x | matrix with predictors, already preprocessed and cleaned |
| weights | matrix with PLS weights |
| xloadings | matrix with X-loadings |

Value

matrix with X-scores

| | |
|----------------|--|
| pls.getydecomp | <i>Compute object with decomposition of y-values</i> |
|----------------|--|

Description

Compute object with decomposition of y-values

Usage

```
pls.getydecomp(
  y,
  yscores,
  xscores,
  yloadings,
  yeigenvals,
  ynames = NULL,
  y.attrs = NULL,
  x.attrs = NULL,
  objnames = NULL,
  compnames = NULL
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|------------|--|
| y | matrix with responses, already preprocessed (e.g. mean centered) and cleaned |
| yscores | matrix with Y-scores |
| xscores | matrix with X-scores |
| yloadings | matrix with Y-loadings |
| yeigenvals | matrix with eigenvalues for Y |
| yname | vector with names of the responses |
| y.attrs | list with response attributes (e.g. from reference values if any) |
| x.attrs | list with predictors attributes |
| objnames | vector with names of objects (rows of x) |
| compnames | vector with names used for components |

Value

array 'ldecomp' object for y-values (or NULL if y is not provided)

| | |
|----------------|---|
| pls.getyscores | <i>Compute and orthogonalize matrix with Y-scores</i> |
|----------------|---|

Description

Compute and orthogonalize matrix with Y-scores

Usage

```
pls.getyscores(y, yloadings, xscores)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----------|---|
| y | matrix with response values, already preprocessed and cleaned |
| yloadings | matrix with Y-loadings |
| xscores | matrix with X-scores (needed for orthogonalization) |

Value

matrix with Y-scores

`pls.getZLimits` *Compute critical limits for orthogonal distances (Q)*

Description

Compute critical limits for orthogonal distances (Q)

Usage

```
pls.getZLimits(lim.type, alpha, gamma, params)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----------------------|---|
| <code>lim.type</code> | which method to use for calculation of critical limits for residuals |
| <code>alpha</code> | significance level for extreme limits. |
| <code>gamma</code> | significance level for outlier limits. |
| <code>params</code> | distribution parameters returned by <code>ldecomp.getLimParams</code> |

`pls.run` *Runs selected PLS algorithm*

Description

Runs selected PLS algorithm

Usage

```
pls.run(x, y, ncomp = min(nrow(x) - 1, ncol(x)), method = "simpls", cv = FALSE)
```

Arguments

| | |
|---------------------|--|
| <code>x</code> | a matrix with x values (predictors from calibration set) |
| <code>y</code> | a matrix with y values (responses from calibration set) |
| <code>ncomp</code> | how many components to compute |
| <code>method</code> | algorithm for computing PLS model |
| <code>cv</code> | logical, is this for CV or not |

| | |
|------------|-------------------------|
| pls.simpls | <i>SIMPLS algorithm</i> |
|------------|-------------------------|

Description

SIMPLS algorithm for calibration of PLS model

Usage

```
pls.simpls(x, y, ncomp, cv = FALSE)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------|---|
| x | a matrix with x values (predictors) |
| y | a matrix with y values (responses) |
| ncomp | number of components to calculate |
| cv | logical, is model calibrated during cross-validation or not |

Value

a list with computed regression coefficients, loadings and scores for x and y matrices, and weights.

References

[1]. S. de Jong. SIMPLS: An Alternative approach to partial least squares regression. *Chemometrics and Intelligent Laboratory Systems*, 18, 1993 (251-263).

| | |
|---------------|--|
| pls.simplsold | <i>SIMPLS algorithm (old implementation)</i> |
|---------------|--|

Description

SIMPLS algorithm for calibration of PLS model (old version)

Usage

```
pls.simplsold(x, y, ncomp, cv = FALSE)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------|---|
| x | a matrix with x values (predictors) |
| y | a matrix with y values (responses) |
| ncomp | number of components to calculate |
| cv | logical, is model calibrated during cross-validation or not |

Value

a list with computed regression coefficients, loadings and scores for x and y matrices, and weights.

References

[1]. S. de Jong. SIMPLS: An Alternative approach to partial least squares regression. *Chemometrics and Intelligent Laboratory Systems*, 18, 1993 (251-263).

plsda

Partial Least Squares Discriminant Analysis

Description

plsda is used to calibrate, validate and use of partial least squares discrimination analysis (PLS-DA) model.

Usage

```
plsda(  
  x,  
  c,  
  ncomp = min(nrow(x) - 1, ncol(x), 20),  
  center = TRUE,  
  scale = FALSE,  
  cv = NULL,  
  exclcols = NULL,  
  exclrows = NULL,  
  x.test = NULL,  
  c.test = NULL,  
  method = "simpls",  
  lim.type = "ddmoments",  
  alpha = 0.05,  
  gamma = 0.01,  
  info = "",  
  ncomp.selcrit = "min",  
  classname = NULL,  
  cv.scope = "local"  
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------|---|
| x | matrix with predictors. |
| c | vector with class membership (should be either a factor with class names/numbers in case of multiple classes or a vector with logical values in case of one class model). |
| ncomp | maximum number of components to calculate. |

| | |
|---------------|--|
| center | logical, center or not predictors and response values. |
| scale | logical, scale (standardize) or not predictors and response values. |
| cv | cross-validation settings (see details). |
| exclcols | columns of x to be excluded from calculations (numbers, names or vector with logical values) |
| exclrows | rows to be excluded from calculations (numbers, names or vector with logical values) |
| x.test | matrix with predictors for test set. |
| c.test | vector with reference class values for test set (same format as calibration values). |
| method | method for calculating PLS model. |
| lim.type | which method to use for calculation of critical limits for residual distances (see details) |
| alpha | significance level for extreme limits for T2 and Q distances. |
| gamma | significance level for outlier limits for T2 and Q distances. |
| info | short text with information about the model. |
| ncomp.selcrit | criterion for selecting optimal number of components ('min' for first local minimum of RMSECV and 'wold' for Wold's rule.) |
| classname | name (label) of class in case if PLS-DA is used for one-class discrimination model. In this case it is expected that parameter 'c' will be a vector with logical values. |
| cv.scope | scope for center/scale operations inside CV loop: 'global' — using globally computed mean and std or 'local' — recompute new for each local calibration set. |

Details

The `plsda` class is based on `pls` with extra functions and plots covering classification functionality. All plots for `pls` can be used. E.g. of you want to see the real predicted values (y in PLS) instead of classes use `plotPredictions.pls(model)` instead of `plotPredictions(model)`.

Cross-validation settings, `cv`, can be a number or a list. If `cv` is a number, it will be used as a number of segments for random cross-validation (if `cv = 1`, full cross-validation will be preformed). If it is a list, the following syntax can be used: `cv = list('rand', nseg, nrep)` for random repeated cross-validation with `nseg` segments and `nrep` repetitions or `cv = list('ven', nseg)` for systematic splits to `nseg` segments ('venetian blinds').

Calculation of confidence intervals and p-values for regression coefficients are available only by jack-knifing so far. See help for `regcoeffs` objects for details.

Value

Returns an object of `plsda` class with following fields (most inherited from class `pls`):

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <code>ncomp</code> | number of components included to the model. |
| <code>ncomp.selected</code> | selected (optimal) number of components. |
| <code>xloadings</code> | matrix with loading values for x decomposition. |

| | |
|-----------|---|
| yloadings | matrix with loading values for y (c) decomposition. |
| weights | matrix with PLS weights. |
| coeffs | matrix with regression coefficients calculated for each component. |
| info | information about the model, provided by user when build the model. |
| calres | an object of class <code>plsdares</code> with PLS-DA results for a calibration data. |
| testres | an object of class <code>plsdares</code> with PLS-DA results for a test data, if it was provided. |
| cvres | an object of class <code>plsdares</code> with PLS-DA results for cross-validation, if this option was chosen. |

Author(s)

Sergey Kucheryavskiy (svkucheryavski@gmail.com)

See Also

Specific methods for `plsda` class:

| | |
|----------------------------|---|
| <code>print.plsda</code> | prints information about a <code>pls</code> object. |
| <code>summary.plsda</code> | shows performance statistics for the model. |
| <code>plot.plsda</code> | shows plot overview of the model. |
| <code>predict.plsda</code> | applies PLS-DA model to a new data. |

Methods, inherited from `classmodel` class:

| | |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| <code>plotPredictions.classmodel</code> | shows plot with predicted values. |
| <code>plotSensitivity.classmodel</code> | shows sensitivity plot. |
| <code>plotSpecificity.classmodel</code> | shows specificity plot. |
| <code>plotMisclassified.classmodel</code> | shows misclassified ratio plot. |

See also methods for class `pls`.

Examples

```
### Examples for PLS-DA model class

library(mdatools)

## 1. Make a PLS-DA model with full cross-validation and show model overview

# make a calibration set from iris data (3 classes)
# use names of classes as class vector
x.cal = iris[seq(1, nrow(iris), 2), 1:4]
c.cal = iris[seq(1, nrow(iris), 2), 5]

model = plsda(x.cal, c.cal, ncomp = 3, cv = 1, info = 'IRIS data example')
```

```
model = selectCompNum(model, 1)

# show summary and basic model plots
# misclassification will be shown only for first class
summary(model)
plot(model)

# summary and model plots for second class
summary(model, nc = 2)
plot(model, nc = 2)

# summary and model plot for specific class and number of components
summary(model, nc = 3, ncomp = 3)
plot(model, nc = 3, ncomp = 3)

## 2. Show performance plots for a model
par(mfrow = c(2, 2))
plotSpecificity(model)
plotSensitivity(model)
plotMisclassified(model)
plotMisclassified(model, nc = 2)
par(mfrow = c(1, 1))

## 3. Show both class and y values predictions
par(mfrow = c(2, 2))
plotPredictions(model)
plotPredictions(model, res = "cal", ncomp = 2, nc = 2)
plotPredictions(structure(model, class = "regmodel"))
plotPredictions(structure(model, class = "regmodel"), ncomp = 2, ny = 2)
par(mfrow = c(1, 1))

## 4. All plots from ordinary PLS can be used, e.g.:
par(mfrow = c(2, 2))
plotXYScores(model)
plotYVariance(model)
plotXResiduals(model)
plotRegcoeffs(model, ny = 2)
par(mfrow = c(1, 1))
```

plsdares

PLS-DA results

Description

plsdares is used to store and visualize results of applying a PLS-DA model to a new data.

Usage

```
plsdares(plsres, cres)
```

Arguments

| | |
|---------------------|--------------------------------------|
| <code>plsres</code> | PLS results for the data. |
| <code>cres</code> | Classification results for the data. |

Details

Do not use `plsdares` manually, the object is created automatically when one applies a PLS-DA model to a new data set, e.g. when `calibrate` and `validate` a PLS-DA model (all calibration and validation results in PLS-DA model are stored as objects of `plsdares` class) or use function `predict.plsda`.

The object gives access to all PLS-DA results as well as to the plotting methods for visualisation of the results. The `plsdares` class also inherits all properties and methods of `classres` and `plsres` classes.

If no reference values provided, classification statistics will not be calculated and performance plots will not be available.

Value

Returns an object of `plsdares` class with fields, inherited from `classres` and `plsres`.

See Also

Methods for `plsda` objects:

| | |
|----------------------------|---|
| <code>print.plsda</code> | shows information about the object. |
| <code>summary.plsda</code> | shows statistics for results of classification. |
| <code>plot.plsda</code> | shows plots for overview of the results. |

Methods, inherited from `classres` class:

| | |
|---------------------------------------|--|
| <code>showPredictions.classres</code> | show table with predicted values. |
| <code>plotPredictions.classres</code> | makes plot with predicted values. |
| <code>plotSensitivity.classres</code> | makes plot with sensitivity vs. components values. |
| <code>plotSpecificity.classres</code> | makes plot with specificity vs. components values. |
| <code>plotPerformance.classres</code> | makes plot with both specificity and sensitivity values. |

Methods for `plsres` objects:

| | |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| <code>print</code> | prints information about a <code>plsres</code> object. |
| <code>summary.plsres</code> | shows performance statistics for the results. |
| <code>plot.plsres</code> | shows plot overview of the results. |
| <code>plotXScores.plsres</code> | shows scores plot for x decomposition. |
| <code>plotXYScores.plsres</code> | shows scores plot for x and y decomposition. |
| <code>plotXVariance.plsres</code> | shows explained variance plot for x decomposition. |
| <code>plotYVariance.plsres</code> | shows explained variance plot for y decomposition. |

`plotXCumVariance.plsres` shows cumulative explained variance plot for y decomposition.
`plotYCumVariance.plsres` shows cumulative explained variance plot for y decomposition.
`plotXResiduals.plsres` shows T2 vs. Q plot for x decomposition.
`plotYResiduals.plsres` shows residuals plot for y values.

Methods inherited from `regres` class (parent class for `plsres`):

`plotPredictions.regres` shows predicted vs. measured plot.
`plotRMSE.regres` shows RMSE plot.

See also `plsda` - a class for PLS-DA models, `predict.plsda` applying PLS-DA model for a new dataset.

Examples

```
### Examples for PLS-DA results class

library(mdatools)

## 1. Make a PLS-DA model with full cross-validation, get
## calibration results and show overview

# make a calibration set from iris data (3 classes)
# use names of classes as class vector
x.cal = iris[seq(1, nrow(iris), 2), 1:4]
c.cal = iris[seq(1, nrow(iris), 2), 5]

model = plsda(x.cal, c.cal, ncomp = 3, cv = 1, info = 'IRIS data example')
model = selectCompNum(model, 1)

res = model$calres

# show summary and basic plots for calibration results
summary(res)
plot(res)

## 2. Apply the calibrated PLS-DA model to a new dataset

# make a new data
x.new = iris[seq(2, nrow(iris), 2), 1:4]
c.new = iris[seq(2, nrow(iris), 2), 5]

res = predict(model, x.new, c.new)
summary(res)
plot(res)

## 3. Show performance plots for the results
par(mfrow = c(2, 2))
plotSpecificity(res)
```

```

plotSensitivity(res)
plotMisclassified(res)
plotMisclassified(res, nc = 2)
par(mfrow = c(1, 1))

## 3. Show both class and y values predictions
par(mfrow = c(2, 2))
plotPredictions(res)
plotPredictions(res, ncomp = 2, nc = 2)
plotPredictions(structure(res, class = "regres"))
plotPredictions(structure(res, class = "regres"), ncomp = 2, ny = 2)
par(mfrow = c(1, 1))

## 4. All plots from ordinary PLS results can be used, e.g.:
par(mfrow = c(2, 2))
plotXYScores(res)
plotYVariance(res, type = 'h')
plotXVariance(res, type = 'h')
plotXResiduals(res)
par(mfrow = c(1, 1))

```

plsres

PLS results

Description

plsres is used to store and visualize results of applying a PLS model to a new data.

Usage

```

plsres(
  y.pred,
  y.ref = NULL,
  ncomp.selected = dim(y.pred)[2],
  xdecomp = NULL,
  ydecomp = NULL,
  info = ""
)

```

Arguments

| | |
|----------------|--|
| y.pred | predicted y values. |
| y.ref | reference (measured) y values. |
| ncomp.selected | selected (optimal) number of components. |
| xdecomp | PLS decomposition of X data (object of class ldecomp). |
| ydecomp | PLS decomposition of Y data (object of class ldecomp). |
| info | information about the object. |

Details

Do not use `plsres` manually, the object is created automatically when one applies a PLS model to a new data set, e.g. when calibrate and validate a PLS model (all calibration and validation results in PLS model are stored as objects of `plsres` class) or use function `predict.pls`.

The object gives access to all PLS results as well as to the plotting methods for visualisation of the results. The `plsres` class also inherits all properties and methods of `regres` - general class for regression results.

If no reference values provided, regression statistics will not be calculated and most of the plots not available. The class is also used for cross-validation results, in this case some of the values and methods are not available (e.g. scores and scores plot, etc.).

All plots are based on `mdaplot` function, so most of its options can be used (e.g. color grouping, etc.).

RPD is ratio of standard deviation of response values to standard error of prediction (SDy/SEP).

Value

Returns an object of `plsres` class with following fields:

| | |
|-----------------------------|---|
| <code>ncomp</code> | number of components included to the model. |
| <code>ncomp.selected</code> | selected (optimal) number of components. |
| <code>y.ref</code> | a matrix with reference values for responses. |
| <code>y.pred</code> | a matrix with predicted values for responses. |
| <code>rmse</code> | a matrix with root mean squared error values for each response and component. |
| <code>slope</code> | a matrix with slope values for each response and component. |
| <code>r2</code> | a matrix with determination coefficients for each response and component. |
| <code>bias</code> | a matrix with bias values for each response and component. |
| <code>sep</code> | a matrix with standard error values for each response and component. |
| <code>rpd</code> | a matrix with RPD values for each response and component. |
| <code>xdecomp</code> | decomposition of predictors (object of class <code>ldecomp</code>). |
| <code>ydecomp</code> | decomposition of responses (object of class <code>ldecomp</code>). |
| <code>info</code> | information about the object. |

See Also

Methods for `plsres` objects:

| | |
|-----------------------------------|--|
| <code>print</code> | prints information about a <code>plsres</code> object. |
| <code>summary.plsres</code> | shows performance statistics for the results. |
| <code>plot.plsres</code> | shows plot overview of the results. |
| <code>plotXScores.plsres</code> | shows scores plot for x decomposition. |
| <code>plotXYScores.plsres</code> | shows scores plot for x and y decomposition. |
| <code>plotXVariance.plsres</code> | shows explained variance plot for x decomposition. |
| <code>plotYVariance.plsres</code> | shows explained variance plot for y decomposition. |

[plotXCumVariance.plsres](#) shows cumulative explained variance plot for y decomposition.
[plotYCumVariance.plsres](#) shows cumulative explained variance plot for y decomposition.
[plotXResiduals.plsres](#) shows T2 vs. Q plot for x decomposition.
[plotYResiduals.plsres](#) shows residuals plot for y values.

Methods inherited from `regres` class (parent class for `plsres`):

[plotPredictions.regres](#) shows predicted vs. measured plot.
[plotRMSE.regres](#) shows RMSE plot.

See also [pls](#) - a class for PLS models.

Examples

```

### Examples of using PLS result class
library(mdatools)
## 1. Make a PLS model for concentration of first component
## using full-cross validation and get calibration results

data(simdata)
x = simdata$spectra.c
y = simdata$conc.c[, 1]

model = pls(x, y, ncomp = 8, cv = 1)
model = selectCompNum(model, 2)
res = model$calres

summary(res)
plot(res)

## 2. Make a PLS model for concentration of first component
## and apply model to a new dataset

data(simdata)
x = simdata$spectra.c
y = simdata$conc.c[, 1]

model = pls(x, y, ncomp = 6, cv = 1)
model = selectCompNum(model, 2)

x.new = simdata$spectra.t
y.new = simdata$conc.t[, 1]
res = predict(model, x.new, y.new)

summary(res)
plot(res)

## 3. Show variance and error plots for PLS results
par(mfrow = c(2, 2))

```

```
plotXCumVariance(res, type = 'h')
plotYCumVariance(res, type = 'b', show.labels = TRUE, legend.position = 'bottomright')
plotRMSE(res)
plotRMSE(res, type = 'h', show.labels = TRUE)
par(mfrow = c(1, 1))

## 4. Show scores plots for PLS results
## (for results plot we can use color grouping)
par(mfrow = c(2, 2))
plotXScores(res)
plotXScores(res, show.labels = TRUE, cgroup = y.new)
plotXYScores(res)
plotXYScores(res, comp = 2, show.labels = TRUE)
par(mfrow = c(1, 1))

## 5. Show predictions and residuals plots for PLS results
par(mfrow = c(2, 2))
plotXResiduals(res, show.label = TRUE, cgroup = y.new)
plotYResiduals(res, show.label = TRUE)
plotPredictions(res)
plotPredictions(res, ncomp = 4, xlab = 'C, reference', ylab = 'C, predictions')
par(mfrow = c(1, 1))
```

| | |
|----------------|----------------------------|
| predict.mcrals | <i>MCR ALS predictions</i> |
|----------------|----------------------------|

Description

Applies MCR-ALS model to a new set of spectra and returns matrix with contributions.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'mcrals'
predict(object, x, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|--------|---|
| object | an MCR model (object of class mcr). |
| x | spectral values (matrix or data frame). |
| ... | other arguments. |

Value

Matrix with contributions

| | |
|-----------------|------------------------|
| predict.mcrpure | <i>MCR predictions</i> |
|-----------------|------------------------|

Description

Applies MCR model to a new set of spectra and returns matrix with contributions.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'mcrpure'  
predict(object, x, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|--------|---|
| object | an MCR model (object of class mcr). |
| x | spectral values (matrix or data frame). |
| ... | other arguments. |

Value

Matrix with contributions

| | |
|-------------|------------------------|
| predict.pca | <i>PCA predictions</i> |
|-------------|------------------------|

Description

Applies PCA model to a new data set.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'pca'  
predict(object, x, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|--------|-------------------------------------|
| object | a PCA model (object of class pca). |
| x | data values (matrix or data frame). |
| ... | other arguments. |

Value

PCA results (an object of class pcares)

| | |
|-------------|------------------------|
| predict.pls | <i>PLS predictions</i> |
|-------------|------------------------|

Description

Applies PLS model to a new data set

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'pls'  
predict(object, x, y = NULL, cv = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|--------|--|
| object | a PLS model (object of class <code>pls</code>) |
| x | a matrix with x values (predictors) |
| y | a matrix with reference y values (responses) |
| cv | logical, shall predictions be made for cross-validation procedure or not |
| ... | other arguments |

Details

See examples in help for `pls` function.

Value

PLS results (an object of class `plsres`)

| | |
|---------------|---------------------------|
| predict.plsda | <i>PLS-DA predictions</i> |
|---------------|---------------------------|

Description

Applies PLS-DA model to a new data set

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'plsda'  
predict(object, x, c.ref = NULL, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|--------|---|
| object | a PLS-DA model (object of class <code>plsda</code>) |
| x | a matrix with x values (predictors) |
| c.ref | a vector with reference class values (should be a factor) |
| ... | other arguments |

Details

See examples in help for [plsda](#) function.

Value

PLS-DA results (an object of class `plsdares`)

| | |
|---------------|--------------------------|
| predict.simca | <i>SIMCA predictions</i> |
|---------------|--------------------------|

Description

Applies SIMCA model to a new data set

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'simca'  
predict(object, x, c.ref = NULL, cal = FALSE, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|--------|--|
| object | a SIMCA model (object of class <code>simca</code>) |
| x | a matrix with x values (predictors) |
| c.ref | a vector with reference class names (same as class names for models) |
| cal | logical, are predictions for calibration set or not |
| ... | other arguments |

Details

See examples in help for [simca](#) function.

Value

SIMCA results (an object of class `simcares`)

| | |
|----------------|---|
| predict.simcam | <i>SIMCA multiple classes predictions</i> |
|----------------|---|

Description

Applies SIMCAM model (SIMCA for multiple classes) to a new data set

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'simcam'
predict(object, x, c.ref = NULL, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|--------|---|
| object | a SIMCAM model (object of class simcam) |
| x | a matrix with x values (predictors) |
| c.ref | a vector with reference class names (same as class names in models) |
| ... | other arguments |

Details

See examples in help for [simcam](#) function.

Value

SIMCAM results (an object of class simcamres)

| | |
|------|---------------------------------------|
| prep | <i>Class for preprocessing object</i> |
|------|---------------------------------------|

Description

Class for preprocessing object

Usage

```
prep(name, params = NULL, method = NULL)
```

Arguments

| | |
|--------|---|
| name | short text with name for the preprocessing method. |
| params | a list with parameters for the method (if NULL - default parameters will be used). |
| method | method to call when applying the preprocessing, provide it only for user defined methods. |

Details

Use this class to create a list with a sequence of preprocessing methods to keep them together in right order and with defined parameters. The list/object can be provided as an extra argument to any modelling function (e.g. `pca`, `pls`, etc), so the optimal model parameters and the optimal preprocessing will be stored together and can be applied to a raw data by using method `predict`.

For your own preprocessing method you need to create a function, which takes matrix with values (dataset) as the first argument, does something and then return a matrix with the same dimension and same attributes as the result. The method can have any number of optional parameters.

See Bookdown tutorial for details.

| | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <code>prep.alsbasecorr</code> | <i>Baseline correction using asymmetric least squares</i> |
|-------------------------------|---|

Description

Baseline correction using asymmetric least squares

Usage

```
prep.alsbasecorr(data, plambda = 5, p = 0.1, max.niter = 10)
```

Arguments

| | |
|------------------------|---|
| <code>data</code> | matrix with spectra (rows correspond to individual spectra) |
| <code>plambda</code> | power of the penalty parameter (e.g. if <code>plambda = 5</code> , $\lambda = 10^5$) |
| <code>p</code> | assymetry ratio (should be between 0 and 1) |
| <code>max.niter</code> | maximum number of iterations |

Details

The function implements baseline correction algorithm based on Whittaker smoother. The method was first shown in [1]. The function has two main parameters - power of a penalty parameter (usually varies between 2 and 9) and the ratio of assymetry (usually between 0.1 and 0.001). The choice of the parameters depends on how broad the disturbances of the baseline are and how narrow the original spectral peaks are.

Value

preprocessed spectra.

Examples

```
# take spectra from carbs dataset
data(carbs)
spectra = mda.t(carbs$S)

# apply the correction
pspectra = prep.alsbasecorr(spectra, plambda = 3, p = 0.01)

# show the original and the corrected spectra individually
par(mfrow = c(3, 1))
for (i in 1:3) {
  mdaplotg(list(
    original = mda.subset(spectra, i),
    corrected = mda.subset(pspectra, i)
  ), type = "l", col = c("black", "red"), lwd = c(2, 1), main = rownames(spectra)[i])
}
```

```
prep.autoscale
```

```
Autoscale values
```

Description

Autoscale (mean center and standardize) values in columns of data matrix.

The use of ‘max.cov’ allows to avoid overestimation of inert variables, which vary very little. Note, that the ‘max.cov’ value is already in percent, e.g. if ‘max.cov = 0.1’ it will compare the coefficient of variation of every variable with 0.1 want to use this option simply keep ‘max.cov = 0’.

Usage

```
prep.autoscale(data, center = TRUE, scale = FALSE, max.cov = 0)
```

Arguments

| | |
|---------|--|
| data | a matrix with data values |
| center | a logical value or vector with numbers for centering |
| scale | a logical value or vector with numbers for weighting |
| max.cov | columns that have coefficient of variation (in percent) below or equal to ‘max.cov’ will not be scaled |

Value

data matrix with processed values

prep.generic *Generic function for preprocessing*

Description

Generic function for preprocessing

Usage

```
prep.generic(x, f, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|--------------------------------|
| x | data matrix to be preprocessed |
| f | function for preprocessing |
| ... | arguments for the function f |

prep.list *Shows information about all implemented preprocessing methods.*

Description

Shows information about all implemented preprocessing methods.

Usage

```
prep.list()
```

prep.msc *Multiplicative Scatter Correction transformation*

Description

Applies Multiplicative Scatter Correction (MSC) transformation to data matrix (spectra)

Usage

```
prep.msc(data, mspectrum = NULL)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----------|---|
| data | a matrix with data values (spectra) |
| mspectrum | mean spectrum (if NULL will be calculated from spectra) |

Details

MSC is used to remove scatter effects (baseline offset and slope) from spectral data, e.g. NIR spectra.

@examples

```
### Apply MSC to spectra from simdata
```

```
library(mdatools) data(simdata)
```

```
spectra = simdata$spectra.c cspectra = prep.msc(spectra)
```

```
par(mfrow = c(2, 1)) mdaplot(spectra, type = "l", main = "Before MSC") mdaplot(cspectra, type = "l", main = "After MSC")
```

Value

preprocessed spectra (calculated mean spectrum is assigned as attribut 'mspectrum')

```
prep.norm
```

Normalization

Description

Normalizes signals (rows of data matrix).

Usage

```
prep.norm(data, type = "area", col.ind = NULL, ref.spectrum = NULL)
```

Arguments

| | |
|--------------|---|
| data | a matrix with data values |
| type | type of normalization "area", "length", "sum", "snv", "is", or "pqn". |
| col.ind | indices of columns (can be either integer or logical values) for normalization to internal standard peak. |
| ref.spectrum | reference spectrum for PQN normalization, if not provided a mean spectrum for data is used |

Details

The "area", "length", "sum" types do preprocessing to unit area (sum of absolute values), length or sum of all values in every row of data matrix. Type "snv" does the Standard Normal Variate normalization, similar to [prep.snv](#). Type "is" does the normalization to internal standard peak, whose position is defined by parameter 'col.ind'. If the position is a single value, the rows are normalized to the height of this peak. If 'col.ind' points on several adjacent vales, the rows are normalized to the area under the peak - sum of the intensities.

The "pqn" is Probabilistic Quotient Normalization as described in [1]. In this case you also need to provide a reference spectrum (e.g. mean or median of spectra for some reference samples). If reference spectrum is not provided it will be computed as mean of the spectra to be preprocessed (parameter data).

Value

data matrix with normalized values

References

1. F. Dieterle, A. Ross, H. Senn. Probabilistic Quotient Normalization as Robust Method to Account for Dilution of Complex Biological Mixtures. Application in ¹H NMR Metabonomics. Anal. Chem. 2006, 78, 4281–4290.

prep.ref2km

Kubelka-Munk transformation

Description

Applies Kubelka-Munk (km) transformation to data matrix (spectra)

Usage

prep.ref2km(data)

Arguments

data a matrix with spectra values (absolute reflectance values)

Details

Kubelka-Munk is useful preprocessing method for diffuse reflection spectra (e.g. taken for powders or rough surface). It transforms the reflectance spectra R to K/M units as follows: $(1 - R)^2 / 2R$

Value

preprocessed spectra.

prep.savgol

Savitzky-Golay filter

Description

Applies Savitzky-Golay filter to the rows of data matrix

Usage

prep.savgol(data, width = 3, porder = 1, dorder = 0)

Arguments

| | |
|--------|---|
| data | a matrix with data values |
| width | width of the filter window |
| porder | order of polynomial used for smoothing |
| dorder | order of derivative to take (0 - no derivative) |

Details

The function implements algorithm described in [1] which handles the edge points correctly and does not require to cut the spectra.

References

1. Peter A. Gorry. General least-squares smoothing and differentiation by the convolution (Savitzky-Golay) method. *Anal. Chem.* 1990, 62, 6, 570–573, <https://doi.org/10.1021/ac00205a007>.

```
prep.snv
```

Standard Normal Variate transformation

Description

Applies Standard Normal Variate (SNV) transformation to the rows of data matrix

Usage

```
prep.snv(data)
```

Arguments

| | |
|------|---------------------------|
| data | a matrix with data values |
|------|---------------------------|

Details

SNV is a simple preprocessing to remove scatter effects (baseline offset and slope) from spectral data, e.g. NIR spectra.

@examples

```
### Apply SNV to spectra from simdata
```

```
library(mdatools) data(simdata)
```

```
spectra = simdata$spectra.c wavelength = simdata$wavelength
```

```
cspectra = prep.snv(spectra)
```

```
par(mfrow = c(2, 1)) mdaplot(cbind(wavelength, t(spectra)), type = 'l', main = 'Before SNV')
```

```
mdaplot(cbind(wavelength, t(cspectra)), type = 'l', main = 'After SNV')
```

Value

data matrix with processed values

| | |
|----------------|-----------------------|
| prep.transform | <i>Transformation</i> |
|----------------|-----------------------|

Description

Transforms values from using any mathematical function (e.g. log).

Usage

```
prep.transform(data, fun, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|------|--|
| data | a matrix with data values |
| fun | reference to a transformation function, e.g. 'log' or 'function(x) x^2'. |
| ... | optional parameters for the transformation function |

Value

data matrix with transformed values

Examples

```
# generate a matrix with two columns
y <- cbind(rnorm(100, 10, 1), rnorm(100, 20, 2))

# apply log transformation
py1 = prep.transform(y, log)

# apply power transformation
py2 = prep.transform(y, function(x) x^-1.25)

# show distributions
par(mfrow = c(2, 3))
for (i in 1:2) {
  hist(y[, i], main = paste0("Original values, column #", i))
  hist(py1[, i], main = paste0("Log-transformed, column #", i))
  hist(py2[, i], main = paste0("Power-transformed, column #", i))
}
```

| | |
|-------------|---------------------------|
| prep.varsel | <i>Variable selection</i> |
|-------------|---------------------------|

Description

Returns dataset with selected variables

Usage

```
prep.varsel(data, var.ind)
```

Arguments

| | |
|---------|---|
| data | a matrix with data values |
| var.ind | indices of variables (columns) to select, can bet either numeric or logical |

Value

data matrix with the selected variables (columns)

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| preparePlotData | <i>Take dataset and prepare them for plot</i> |
|-----------------|---|

Description

The function checks that ‘data’ contains correct numeric values, check for mandatory attributes (row and column names, x- and y-axis values and names, etc.) and add them if necessary.

Another things is to remove hidden columns and split the rest to visible and hidden values (if excluded rows are present).

Usage

```
preparePlotData(data)
```

Arguments

| | |
|------|--|
| data | dataset (vector, matrix or data frame) |
|------|--|

```
prepCalData          Prepares calibration data
```

Description

Prepares calibration data

Usage

```
prepCalData(x, exclrows = NULL, exclcols = NULL, min.nrows = 1, min.ncols = 2)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----------|---|
| x | matrix or data frame with values (calibration set) |
| exclrows | rows to be excluded from calculations (numbers, names or vector with logical values) |
| exclcols | columns to be excluded from calculations (numbers, names or vector with logical values) |
| min.nrows | smallest number of rows which must be in the dataset |
| min.ncols | smallest number of columns which must be in the dataset |

```
print.classres      Print information about classification result object
```

Description

Generic print function for classification results. Prints information about major fields of the object.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'classres'
print(x, str = "Classification results (class classres)\nMajor fields:", ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|--|
| x | classification results (object of class plsdares, simcamres, etc.). |
| str | User specified text (e.g. to be used for particular method, like PLS-DA, etc). |
| ... | other arguments |

| | |
|------------|------------------------------|
| print.ipls | <i>Print method for iPLS</i> |
|------------|------------------------------|

Description

Prints information about the iPLS object structure

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'ipls'  
print(x, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|-------------------------------|
| x | a iPLS (object of class ipls) |
| ... | other arguments |

| | |
|---------------|--|
| print.ldecomp | <i>Print method for linear decomposition</i> |
|---------------|--|

Description

Generic print function for linear decomposition. Prints information about the ldecomp object.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'ldecomp'  
print(x, str = NULL, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|--|
| x | object of class ldecomp |
| str | user specified text to show as a description of the object |
| ... | other arguments |

print.mcrals *Print method for mcrpure object*

Description

Prints information about the object structure

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'mcrals'  
print(x, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|-----------------|
| x | mcrpure object |
| ... | other arguments |

print.mcrpure *Print method for mcrpure object*

Description

Prints information about the object structure

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'mcrpure'  
print(x, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|-----------------|
| x | mcrpure object |
| ... | other arguments |

| | |
|-----------|--|
| print.pca | <i>Print method for PCA model object</i> |
|-----------|--|

Description

Prints information about the object structure

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'pca'  
print(x, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|-----------------------------------|
| x | a PCA model (object of class pca) |
| ... | other arguments |

| | |
|--------------|--|
| print.pcares | <i>Print method for PCA results object</i> |
|--------------|--|

Description

Prints information about the object structure

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'pcares'  
print(x, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|--------------------------------------|
| x | PCA results (object of class pcares) |
| ... | other arguments |

| | |
|-----------|--|
| print.pls | <i>Print method for PLS model object</i> |
|-----------|--|

Description

Prints information about the object structure

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'pls'  
print(x, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|-----------------------------------|
| x | a PLS model (object of class pls) |
| ... | other arguments |

| | |
|-------------|---|
| print.plsda | <i>Print method for PLS-DA model object</i> |
|-------------|---|

Description

Prints information about the object structure

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'plsda'  
print(x, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|--|
| x | a PLS-DA model (object of class plsda) |
| ... | other arguments |

| | |
|----------------|---|
| print.plsdares | <i>Print method for PLS-DA results object</i> |
|----------------|---|

Description

Prints information about the object structure

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'plsdares'  
print(x, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|---|
| x | PLS-DA results (object of class plsdares) |
| ... | other arguments |

| | |
|--------------|--|
| print.plsres | <i>print method for PLS results object</i> |
|--------------|--|

Description

Prints information about the object structure

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'plsres'  
print(x, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|--------------------------------------|
| x | PLS results (object of class plsres) |
| ... | other arguments |

| | |
|----------------|---|
| print.randtest | <i>Print method for randtest object</i> |
|----------------|---|

Description

Prints information about the object structure

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'randtest'  
print(x, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|---|
| x | a randomization test results (object of class randtest) |
| ... | other arguments |

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| print.regcoeffs | <i>print method for regression coefficients class</i> |
|-----------------|---|

Description

prints regression coeffocoent values for given response number and amount of components

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'regcoeffs'  
print(x, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|--|
| x | regression coefficients object (class regcoeffs) |
| ... | other arguments |

| | |
|----------------|--|
| print.regmodel | <i>Print method for PLS model object</i> |
|----------------|--|

Description

Prints information about the object structure

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'regmodel'  
print(x, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|---|
| x | a regression model (object of class regmodel) |
| ... | other arguments |

| | |
|--------------|---|
| print.regres | <i>print method for regression results object</i> |
|--------------|---|

Description

Prints information about the object structure

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'regres'  
print(x, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|---|
| x | regression results (object of class regres) |
| ... | other arguments |

| | |
|-------------|--|
| print.simca | <i>Print method for SIMCA model object</i> |
|-------------|--|

Description

Prints information about the object structure

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'simca'  
print(x, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|---------------------------------------|
| x | a SIMCA model (object of class simca) |
| ... | other arguments |

| | |
|--------------|---|
| print.simcam | <i>Print method for SIMCAM model object</i> |
|--------------|---|

Description

Prints information about the object structure

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'simcam'  
print(x, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|---|
| x | a SIMCAM model (object of class simcam) |
| ... | other arguments |

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| print.simcamres | <i>Print method for SIMCAM results object</i> |
|-----------------|---|

Description

Prints information about the object structure

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'simcamres'  
print(x, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|--|
| x | SIMCAM results (object of class simcamres) |
| ... | other arguments |

| | |
|----------------|--|
| print.simcares | <i>Print method for SIMCA results object</i> |
|----------------|--|

Description

Prints information about the object structure

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'simcares'  
print(x, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|--|
| x | SIMCA results (object of class simcares) |
| ... | other arguments |

| | |
|----------|--|
| randtest | <i>Randomization test for PLS regression</i> |
|----------|--|

Description

randtest is used to carry out randomization/permutation test for a PLS regression model

Usage

```
randtest(
  x,
  y,
  ncomp = 15,
  center = TRUE,
  scale = FALSE,
  nperm = 1000,
  sig.level = 0.05,
  silent = TRUE,
  exclcols = NULL,
  exclrows = NULL
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----------|--|
| x | matrix with predictors. |
| y | vector or one-column matrix with response. |
| ncomp | maximum number of components to test. |
| center | logical, center or not predictors and response values. |
| scale | logical, scale (standardize) or not predictors and response values. |
| nperm | number of permutations. |
| sig.level | significance level. |
| silent | logical, show or not test progress. |
| exclcols | columns of x to be excluded from calculations (numbers, names or vector with logical values) |
| exclrows | rows to be excluded from calculations (numbers, names or vector with logical values) |

Details

The class implements a method for selection of optimal number of components in PLS1 regression based on the randomization test [1]. The basic idea is that for each component from 1 to ncomp a statistic T, which is a covariance between t-score (X score, derived from a PLS model) and the reference Y values, is calculated. By repeating this for randomly permuted Y-values a distribution of the statistic is obtained. A parameter alpha is computed to show how often the statistic T, calculated

for permuted Y-values, is the same or higher than the same statistic, calculated for original data without permutations.

If a component is important, then the covariance for unpermuted data should be larger than the covariance for permuted data and therefore the value for alpha will be quite small (there is still a small chance to get similar covariance). This makes alpha very similar to p-value in a statistical test.

The randtest procedure calculates alpha for each component, the values can be observed using summary or plot functions. There are also several functions, allowing e.g. to show distribution of statistics and the critical value for each component.

Value

Returns an object of randtest class with following fields:

| | |
|----------------|--|
| nperm | number of permutations used for the test. |
| stat | statistic values calculated for each component. |
| alpha | alpha values calculated for each component. |
| statperm | matrix with statistic values for each permutation. |
| corrperm | matrix with correlation between predicted and reference y-values for each permutation. |
| ncomp.selected | suggested number of components. |

References

S. Wiklund et al. Journal of Chemometrics 21 (2007) 427-439.

See Also

Methods for randtest objects:

| | |
|--------------------------------|---|
| <code>print.randtest</code> | prints information about a randtest object. |
| <code>summary.randtest</code> | shows summary statistics for the test. |
| <code>plot.randtest</code> | shows bar plot for alpha values. |
| <code>plotHist.randtest</code> | shows distribution of statistic plot. |
| <code>plotCorr.randtest</code> | shows determination coefficient plot. |

Examples

```
### Examples of using the test

## Get the spectral data from Simdata set and apply SNV transformation

data(simdata)

y = simdata$conc.c[, 3]
x = simdata$spectra.c
x = prep.snv(x)
```

```
## Run the test and show summary
## (normally use higher nperm values > 1000)
r = randtest(x, y, ncomp = 4, nperm = 200, silent = FALSE)
summary(r)

## Show plots

par( mfrow = c(3, 2))
plot(r)
plotHist(r, ncomp = 3)
plotHist(r, ncomp = 4)
plotCorr(r, 3)
plotCorr(r, 4)
par( mfrow = c(1, 1))
```

regcoeffs

Regression coefficients

Description

class for storing and visualisation of regression coefficients for regression models

Usage

```
regcoeffs(coeffs, ci.coeffs = NULL, use.mean = TRUE)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----------|--|
| coeffs | array (npred x ncomp x nresp) with regression coefficients |
| ci.coeffs | array (npred x ncomp x nresp x cv) with regression coefficients for computing confidence intervals (e.g. from cross-validation) using Jack-Knifing method |
| use.mean | logical, tells how to compute standard error for regression coefficients. If TRUE mean values for ci.coeffs is computed first. If FALSE, values (coefficients computed for global model) are used as mean. |

Value

a list (object of regcoeffs class) with fields, including:

| | |
|----------|--|
| values | an array (nvar x ncomp x ny) with regression coefficients |
| se | an array (nvar x ncomp x ny) with standard errors for the coefficients |
| t.values | an array (nvar x ncomp x ny) with t-values for the coefficients |
| p.values | an array (nvar x ncomp x ny) with p-values for coefficients |

last three fields are available if parameter ci.coeffs was provided.

Check also [confint.regcoeffs](#), [summary.regcoeffs](#) and [plot.regcoeffs](#).

regcoeffs.getStats *Distribution statistics for regression coefficients*

Description

calculates standard error, t-values and p-values for regression coefficients based on Jack-Knifing method.

Usage

```
regcoeffs.getStats(coeffs, ci.coeffs = NULL, use.mean = TRUE)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----------|--|
| coeffs | array (npred x ncomp x nresp) with regression coefficients |
| ci.coeffs | array (npred x ncomp x nresp x cv) with regression coefficients for computing confidence intervals (e.g. from cross-validation) using Jack-Knifing method |
| use.mean | logical, tells how to compute standard error for regression coefficients. If TRUE mean values for ci.coeffs is computed first. If FALSE, values (coefficients computed for global model) are used as mean. |

Value

a list with statistics three arrays: standard error, t-values and p-values computed for each regression coefficient.

regres *Regression results*

Description

Class for storing and visualisation of regression predictions

Usage

```
regres(y.pred, y.ref = NULL, ncomp.selected = 1)
```

Arguments

| | |
|----------------|--|
| y.pred | vector or matrix with y predicted values |
| y.ref | vector with reference (measured) y values |
| ncomp.selected | if y.pred calculated for different components, which to use as default |

Value

a list (object of regres class) with fields, including:

| | |
|----------------|---|
| y.pred | a matrix with predicted values |
| y.ref | a vector with reference (measured) values |
| ncomp.selected | selected column/number of components for predictions |
| rmse | root mean squared error for predicted vs measured values |
| slope | slope for predicted vs measured values |
| r2 | coefficient of determination for predicted vs measured values |
| bias | bias for predicted vs measured values |
| rpd | RPD values |

| | |
|-------------|------------------------|
| regres.bias | <i>Prediction bias</i> |
|-------------|------------------------|

Description

Calculates matrix with bias (average prediction error) for every response and components

Usage

```
regres.bias(err)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|---|
| err | vector with difference between reference and predicted y-values |
|-----|---|

| | |
|------------|----------------------------|
| regres.err | <i>Error of prediction</i> |
|------------|----------------------------|

Description

Calculates array of differences between predicted and reference values.

Usage

```
regres.err(y.pred, y.ref)
```

Arguments

| | |
|--------|------------------------------|
| y.pred | matrix with predicted values |
| y.ref | vector with reference values |

| | |
|-----------|----------------------------------|
| regres.r2 | <i>Determination coefficient</i> |
|-----------|----------------------------------|

Description

Calculates matrix with coefficient of determination for every response and components

Usage

```
regres.r2(err, ytot)
```

Arguments

| | |
|------|---|
| err | vector with difference between reference and predicted y-values |
| ytot | total variance for y-values |

| | |
|-------------|-------------|
| regres.rmse | <i>RMSE</i> |
|-------------|-------------|

Description

Calculates matrix with root mean squared error of prediction for every response and components.

Usage

```
regres.rmse(err)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|---|
| err | vector with difference between reference and predicted y-values |
|-----|---|

| | |
|--------------|--------------|
| regres.slope | <i>Slope</i> |
|--------------|--------------|

Description

Calculates matrix with slope of predicted and measured values for every response and components.

Usage

```
regres.slope(y.pred, y.ref)
```

Arguments

| | |
|--------|------------------------------|
| y.pred | matrix with predicted values |
| y.ref | vector with reference values |

| | |
|-------------------------------|---|
| <code>regress.addattrs</code> | <i>Add names and attributes to matrix with statistics</i> |
|-------------------------------|---|

Description

Add names and attributes to matrix with statistics

Usage

```
regress.addattrs(stat, attrs, name)
```

Arguments

| | |
|--------------------|------------------------------|
| <code>stat</code> | matrix with statistics |
| <code>attrs</code> | attributes from error matrix |
| <code>name</code> | name of statistic |

| | |
|---------------------|---------------------------|
| <code>repmat</code> | <i>Replicate matrix x</i> |
|---------------------|---------------------------|

Description

Replicate matrix x

Usage

```
repmat(x, nrows, ncols = nrows)
```

Arguments

| | |
|--------------------|---|
| <code>x</code> | original matrix |
| <code>nrows</code> | number of times replicate matrix row wise |
| <code>ncols</code> | number of times replicate matrix columns wise |

| | |
|---------------|--|
| selectCompNum | <i>Select optimal number of components for a model</i> |
|---------------|--|

Description

Generic function for selecting number of components for multivariate models (e.g. PCA, PLS, ...)

Usage

```
selectCompNum(obj, ncomp = NULL, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------|--------------------------------|
| obj | a model object |
| ncomp | number of components to select |
| ... | other arguments |

| | |
|-------------------|--|
| selectCompNum.pca | <i>Select optimal number of components for PCA model</i> |
|-------------------|--|

Description

Allows user to select optimal number of components for a PCA model

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'pca'  
selectCompNum(obj, ncomp, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------|---------------------------------|
| obj | PCA model (object of class pca) |
| ncomp | number of components to select |
| ... | other parameters if any |

Value

the same model with selected number of components

selectCompNum.pls *Select optimal number of components for PLS model*

Description

Allows user to select optimal number of components for PLS model

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'pls'  
selectCompNum(obj, ncomp = NULL, selcrit = obj$ncomp.selcrit, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|---------|--|
| obj | PLS model (object of class pls) |
| ncomp | number of components to select |
| selcrit | criterion for selecting optimal number of components ('min' for first local minimum of RMSECV and 'wold' for Wold's rule.) |
| ... | other parameters if any |

Details

The method sets `ncomp.selected` parameter for the model and return it back. The parameter points out to the optimal number of components in the model. You can either specify it manually, as argument `ncomp`, or use one of the algorithms for automatic selection.

Automatic selection by default based on cross-validation statistics. If no cross-validation results are found in the model, the method will use test set validation results. If they are not available as well, the model will use calibration results and give a warning as in this case the selected number of components will lead to overfitted model.

There are two algorithms for automatic selection you can chose between: either first local minimum of RMSE ('selcrit="min"') or Wold's rule ('selcrit="wold"').

The first local minimum criterion finds at which component, A , error of prediction starts raising and selects $(A - 1)$ as the optimal number. The Wold's criterion finds which component A does not make error smaller at least by 5 as the optimal number.

If model is PLS2 model (has several response variables) the method computes optimal number of components for each response and returns the smallest value. For example, if for the first response 2 components give the smallest error and for the second response this number is 3, $A = 2$ will be selected as a final result.

It is not recommended to use automatic selection for real applications, always investigate your model (via RMSE, Y-variance plot, regression coefficients) to make correct decision.

See examples in help for [pls](#) function.

Value

the same model with selected number of components

| | |
|----------|--------------------------------------|
| selratio | <i>Selectivity ratio calculation</i> |
|----------|--------------------------------------|

Description

Calculates selectivity ratio for each component and response variable in the PLS model

Usage

```
selratio(obj, ncomp = obj$ncomp.selected)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------|-----------------------------------|
| obj | a PLS model (object of class pls) |
| ncomp | number of components to count |

Value

array nvar x ncomp x ny with selectivity ratio values

References

[1] Tarja Rajalahti et al. Chemometrics and Laboratory Systems, 95 (2009), pp. 35-48.

| | |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------|
| setDistanceLimits | <i>Set residual distance limits</i> |
|-------------------|-------------------------------------|

Description

Calculates and set critical limits for residuals of PCA model

Usage

```
setDistanceLimits(obj, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|------------------|
| obj | a model object |
| ... | other parameters |

setDistanceLimits.pca *Compute and set statistical limits for Q and T2 residual distances.*

Description

Computes statistical limits for orthogonal and score distances (based on calibration set) and assign the calculated values as model properties.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'pca'
setDistanceLimits(
  obj,
  lim.type = obj$lim.type,
  alpha = obj$alpha,
  gamma = obj$gamma,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|----------|---|
| obj | object with PCA model |
| lim.type | type of limits ("jm", "chisq", "ddmoments", "ddrobust") |
| alpha | significance level for detection of extreme objects |
| gamma | significance level for detection of outliers (for data driven approach) |
| ... | other arguments |

Details

The limits can be accessed as fields of model objects: \$Qlim and \$T2lim. Each is a matrix with four rows and ncomp columns. First row contains critical limits for extremes, second row - for outliers, third row contains mean value for corresponding distance (or its robust estimate in case of lim.type = "ddrobust") and last row contains the degrees of freedom.

Value

Object models with the two fields updated.

setDistanceLimits.pls *Compute and set statistical limits for residual distances.*

Description

Computes statistical limits for orthogonal and score distances (x-decomposition) and orthogonal distance (y-decomposition) based on calibration set and assign the calculated values as model properties.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'pls'
setDistanceLimits(
  obj,
  lim.type = obj$lim.type,
  alpha = obj$alpha,
  gamma = obj$gamma,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|----------|---|
| obj | object with PLS model |
| lim.type | type of limits ("jm", "chisq", "ddmoments", "ddrobust") |
| alpha | significance level for detection of extreme objects |
| gamma | significance level for detection of outliers (for data driven approach) |
| ... | other arguments |

Details

The limits can be accessed as fields of model objects: `$Qlim`, `$T2lim`, and `$Zlim`. Each is a matrix with four rows and `ncomp` columns. In case of limits for x-decomposition, first row contains critical limits for extremes, second row - for outliers, third row contains mean value for corresponding distances (or its robust estimate in case of `lim.type = "ddrobust"`) and last row contains the degrees of freedom.

Value

Object models with the three fields updated.

| | |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------|
| showDistanceLimits | <i>Show residual distance limits</i> |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------|

Description

Calculates and set critical limits for residuals of PCA model

Usage

```
showDistanceLimits(obj, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|------------------|
| obj | a model object |
| ... | other parameters |

| | |
|------------|----------------------------|
| showLabels | <i>Show labels on plot</i> |
|------------|----------------------------|

Description

Show labels on plot

Usage

```
showLabels(
  ps,
  show.excluded = FALSE,
  pos = 3,
  cex = 0.65,
  col = "darkgray",
  force.x.values = NULL,
  bwd = 0.8
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|----------------|--|
| ps | 'plotseries' object |
| show.excluded | logical, are excluded rows also shown on the plot |
| pos | position of the labels relative to the data points |
| cex | size of the labels text |
| col | color of the labels text |
| force.x.values | vector with forced x-values (or NULL) |
| bwd | bar width in case of bar plot |

| | |
|-----------------|--------------------|
| showPredictions | <i>Predictions</i> |
|-----------------|--------------------|

Description

Predictions

Usage

```
showPredictions(obj, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|--------------------------|
| obj | a model or result object |
| ... | other arguments |

Details

Generic function for showing predicted values for classification or regression model or results

| | |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------|
| showPredictions.classres | <i>Show predicted class values</i> |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------|

Description

Shows a table with predicted class values for classification result.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'classres'
showPredictions(obj, ncomp = obj$ncomp.selected, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------|---|
| obj | object with classification results (e.g. plsdares or simcamres). |
| ncomp | number of components to show the predictions for (NULL - use selected for a model). |
| ... | other parameters |

Details

The function prints a matrix where every column is a class and every row is an data object. The matrix has either -1 (does not belong to the class) or +1 (belongs to the class) values.

simca

*SIMCA one-class classification***Description**

simca is used to make SIMCA (Soft Independent Modelling of Class Analogies) model for one-class classification.

Usage

```
simca(
  x,
  classname,
  ncomp = min(nrow(x) - 1, ncol(x) - 1, 20),
  x.test = NULL,
  c.test = NULL,
  cv = NULL,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----------|--|
| x | a numerical matrix with data values. |
| classname | short text (up to 20 symbols) with class name. |
| ncomp | maximum number of components to calculate. |
| x.test | a numerical matrix with test data. |
| c.test | a vector with classes of test data objects (can be text with names of classes or logical). |
| cv | cross-validation settings (see details). |
| ... | any other parameters suitable for pca method. |

Details

SIMCA is in fact PCA model with additional functionality, so simca class inherits most of the functionality of [pca](#) class. It uses critical limits calculated for Q and T2 residuals calculated for PCA model for making classification decision.

Cross-validation settings, cv, can be a number or a list. If cv is a number, it will be used as a number of segments for random cross-validation (if cv = 1, full cross-validation will be performed). If it is a list, the following syntax can be used: cv = list('rand', nseg, nrep) for random repeated cross-validation with nseg segments and nrep repetitions or cv = list('ven', nseg) for systematic splits to nseg segments ('venetian blinds').

Value

Returns an object of `simca` class with following fields:

| | |
|------------------------|---|
| <code>classname</code> | a short text with class name. |
| <code>calres</code> | an object of class <code>simcares</code> with classification results for a calibration data. |
| <code>testres</code> | an object of class <code>simcares</code> with classification results for a test data, if it was provided. |
| <code>cvres</code> | an object of class <code>simcares</code> with classification results for cross-validation, if this option was chosen. |

Fields, inherited from `pca` class:

| | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| <code>ncomp</code> | number of components included to the model. |
| <code>ncomp.selected</code> | selected (optimal) number of components. |
| <code>loadings</code> | matrix with loading values (nvar x ncomp). |
| <code>eigenvals</code> | vector with eigenvalues for all existent components. |
| <code>expvar</code> | vector with explained variance for each component (in percent). |
| <code>cumexpvar</code> | vector with cumulative explained variance for each component (in percent). |
| <code>T2lim</code> | statistical limit for T2 distance. |
| <code>Qlim</code> | statistical limit for Q residuals. |
| <code>info</code> | information about the model, provided by user when build the model. |

Author(s)

Sergey Kucheryavskiy (svkucheryavski@gmail.com)

References

S. Wold, M. Sjostrom. "SIMCA: A method for analyzing chemical data in terms of similarity and analogy" in B.R. Kowalski (ed.), *Chemometrics Theory and Application*, American Chemical Society Symposium Series 52, Wash., D.C., American Chemical Society, p. 243-282.

See Also

Methods for `simca` objects:

| | |
|----------------------------|---|
| <code>print.simca</code> | shows information about the object. |
| <code>summary.simca</code> | shows summary statistics for the model. |
| <code>plot.simca</code> | makes an overview of SIMCA model with four plots. |
| <code>predict.simca</code> | applies SIMCA model to a new data. |

Methods, inherited from `classmodel` class:

| | |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| <code>plotPredictions.classmodel</code> | shows plot with predicted values. |
| <code>plotSensitivity.classmodel</code> | shows sensitivity plot. |

`plotSpecificity.classmodel` shows specificity plot.
`plotMisclassified.classmodel` shows misclassified ratio plot.

Methods, inherited from `pca` class:

`selectCompNum.pca` set number of optimal components in the model
`plotScores.pca` shows scores plot.
`plotLoadings.pca` shows loadings plot.
`plotVariance.pca` shows explained variance plot.
`plotCumVariance.pca` shows cumulative explained variance plot.
`plotResiduals.pca` shows Q vs. T2 residuals plot.

Examples

```
## make a SIMCA model for Iris setosa class with full cross-validation
library(mdatools)

data = iris[, 1:4]
class = iris[, 5]

# take first 20 objects of setosa as calibration set
se = data[1:20, ]

# make SIMCA model and apply to test set
model = simca(se, "setosa", cv = 1)
model = selectCompNum(model, 1)

# show information, summary and plot overview
print(model)
summary(model)
plot(model)

# show predictions
par(mfrow = c(2, 1))
plotPredictions(model, show.labels = TRUE)
plotPredictions(model, res = "cal", ncomp = 2, show.labels = TRUE)
par(mfrow = c(1, 1))

# show performance, modelling power and residuals for ncomp = 2
par(mfrow = c(2, 2))
plotSensitivity(model)
plotMisclassified(model)
plotLoadings(model, comp = c(1, 2), show.labels = TRUE)
plotResiduals(model, ncomp = 2)
par(mfrow = c(1, 1))
```

| | |
|--------|--|
| simcam | <i>SIMCA multiclass classification</i> |
|--------|--|

Description

simcam is used to combine several one-class SIMCA models for multiclass classification.

Usage

```
simcam(models, info = "")
```

Arguments

| | |
|--------|--|
| models | list with SIMCA models (simca objects). |
| info | optional text with information about the the object. |

Details

Besides the possibility for multiclass classification, SIMCAM also provides tools for investigation of relationship among individual models (classes), such as discrimination power of variables, Cooman's plot, model distance, etc.

When create simcam object, the calibration data from all individual SIMCA models is extracted and combined for making predictions and calculate performance of the multi-class model. The results are stored in \$calres field of the model object.

Value

Returns an object of simcam class with following fields:

| | |
|------------|--|
| models | a list with provided SIMCA models. |
| dispower | an array with discrimination power of variables for each pair of individual models. |
| moddist | a matrix with distance between each each pair of individual models. |
| classnames | vector with names of individual classes. |
| nclasses | number of classes in the object. |
| info | information provided by user when create the object. |
| calres | an object of class simcamres with classification results for a calibration data. |

See Also

Methods for simca objects:

| | |
|----------------|---|
| print.simcam | shows information about the object. |
| summary.simcam | shows summary statistics for the models. |
| plot.simcam | makes an overview of SIMCAM model with two plots. |

| | |
|---|---|
| <code>predict.simcam</code> | applies SIMCAM model to a new data. |
| <code>plotModelDistance.simcam</code> | shows plot with distance between individual models. |
| <code>plotDiscriminationPower.simcam</code> | shows plot with discrimination power. |
| <code>plotCooman.simcam</code> | shows Cooman's plot for calibration data. |

Methods, inherited from `classmodel` class:

| | |
|---|-----------------------------------|
| <code>plotPredictions.classmodel</code> | shows plot with predicted values. |
| <code>plotSensitivity.classmodel</code> | shows sensitivity plot. |
| <code>plotSpecificity.classmodel</code> | shows specificity plot. |
| <code>plotMisclassified.classmodel</code> | shows misclassified ratio plot. |

Since SIMCAM objects and results are calculated only for optimal number of components, there is no sense to show such plots like sensitivity or specificity vs. number of components. However they are available as for any other classification model.

Examples

```
## make a multiclass SIMCA model for Iris data
library(mdatools)

# split data
caldata = iris[seq(1, nrow(iris), 2), 1:4]
x.se = caldata[1:25, ]
x.ve = caldata[26:50, ]
x.vi = caldata[51:75, ]

x.test = iris[seq(2, nrow(iris), 2), 1:4]
c.test = iris[seq(2, nrow(iris), 2), 5]

# create individual models
m.se = simca(x.se, classname = "setosa")
m.se = selectCompNum(m.se, 1)

m.vi = simca(x.vi, classname = "virginica")
m.vi = selectCompNum(m.vi, 2)

m.ve = simca(x.ve, classname = "versicolor")
m.ve = selectCompNum(m.ve, 1)

# combine models into SIMCAM objects, show statistics and plots
m = simcam(list(m.se, m.vi, m.ve), info = "simcam model for Iris data")
summary(m)

# show predictions and residuals for calibration data
par(mfrow = c(2, 2))
plotPredictions(m)
plotCooman(m, nc = c(1, 2))
plotModelDistance(m, nc = 1)
```

```

plotDiscriminationPower(m, nc = c(1, 2))
par(mfrow = c(1, 1))

# apply the SIMCAM model to test set and show statistics and plots
res = predict(m, x.test, c.test)
summary(res)
plotPredictions(res)

```

```
simcam.getPerformanceStats
```

Performance statistics for SIMCAM model

Description

Calculates discrimination power and distance between individual SIMCA models.

Usage

```
simcam.getPerformanceStats(models, classnames)
```

Arguments

| | |
|------------|--|
| models | list with SIMCA models (as provided to simcam class) |
| classnames | names of the classes for each model |

```
simcamres
```

Results of SIMCA multiclass classification

Description

simcamres is used to store results for SIMCA multiclass classification.

Usage

```
simcamres(cres, pred.res)
```

Arguments

| | |
|----------|--|
| cres | results of classification (class classes). |
| pred.res | list with prediction results from each model (pcars objects) |

Details

Class `simcamres` inherits all properties and methods of class `classres`, plus store values necessary to visualise prediction decisions (e.g. Cooman's plot or Residuals plot).

In contrast to `simcares` here only values for optimal (selected) number of components in each individual SIMCA models are presented.

There is no need to create a `simcamres` object manually, it is created automatically when make a SIMCAM model (see `simcam`) or apply the model to a new data (see `predict.simcam`). The object can be used to show summary and plots for the results.

Value

Returns an object (list) of class `simcamres` with the same fields as `classres` plus extra fields for Q and T2 values and limits:

| | |
|---------------------|---|
| <code>c.pred</code> | predicted class values. |
| <code>c.ref</code> | reference (true) class values if provided. |
| <code>T2</code> | matrix with T2 values for each object and class. |
| <code>Q</code> | matrix with Q values for each object and class. |
| <code>T2lim</code> | vector with T2 statistical limits for each class. |
| <code>Qlim</code> | vector with Q statistical limits for each class. |

The following fields are available only if reference values were provided.

| | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------------|
| <code>tp</code> | number of true positives. |
| <code>fp</code> | number of false positives. |
| <code>fn</code> | number of false negatives. |
| <code>specificity</code> | specificity of predictions. |
| <code>sensitivity</code> | sensitivity of predictions. |

See Also

Methods for `simcamres` objects:

| | |
|-----------------------------------|---|
| <code>print.simcamres</code> | shows information about the object. |
| <code>summary.simcamres</code> | shows statistics for results of classification. |
| <code>plotCooman.simcamres</code> | makes Cooman's plot. |

Methods, inherited from `classres` class:

| | |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|
| <code>showPredictions.classres</code> | show table with predicted values. |
| <code>plotPredictions.classres</code> | makes plot with predicted values. |

Check also `simcam`.

Examples

```
## see examples for simcam method.
```

| | |
|----------|--|
| simcares | <i>Results of SIMCA one-class classification</i> |
|----------|--|

Description

@description simcares is used to store results for SIMCA one-class classification.

Usage

```
simcares(class.res, pca.res = NULL)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----------|--|
| class.res | results of classification (class classres). |
| pca.res | results of PCA decomposition of data (class pcares). |

Details

Class `simcares` inherits all properties and methods of class `pcares`, and has additional properties and functions for representing of classification results, inherited from class `classres`.

There is no need to create a `simcares` object manually, it is created automatically when build a SIMCA model (see `simca`) or apply the model to a new data (see `predict.simca`). The object can be used to show summary and plots for the results.

Value

Returns an object (list) of class `simcares` with the same fields as `pcares` plus extra fields, inherited from `classres`:

| | |
|--------|--|
| c.pred | predicted class values (+1 or -1). |
| c.ref | reference (true) class values if provided. |

The following fields are available only if reference values were provided.

| | |
|-------------|-----------------------------|
| tp | number of true positives. |
| fp | number of false positives. |
| fn | number of false negatives. |
| specificity | specificity of predictions. |
| sensitivity | sensitivity of predictions. |

See Also

Methods for `simcares` objects:

```
print.simcares      shows information about the object.
summary.simcares   shows statistics for results of classification.
```

Methods, inherited from `classes` class:

```
showPredictions.classes  show table with predicted values.
plotPredictions.classes  predicted classes plot.
plotSensitivity.classes   sensitivity plot.
plotSpecificity.classes   specificity plot.
plotPerformance.classes   performance plot.
```

Methods, inherited from `ldecomp` class:

```
plotResiduals.ldecomp    makes Q2 vs. T2 residuals plot.
plotScores.ldecomp       makes scores plot.
plotVariance.ldecomp     makes explained variance plot.
plotCumVariance.ldecomp  makes cumulative explained variance plot.
```

Check also `simca` and `pcars`.

Examples

```
## make a SIMCA model for Iris setosa class and show results for calibration set
library(mdatools)

data = iris[, 1:4]
class = iris[, 5]

# take first 30 objects of setosa as calibration set
se = data[1:30, ]

# make SIMCA model and apply to test set
model = simca(se, 'Se')
model = selectCompNum(model, 1)

# show information and summary
print(model$calres)
summary(model$calres)

# show plots
layout(matrix(c(1,1,2,3), 2, 2, byrow = TRUE))
plotPredictions(model$calres, show.labels = TRUE)
plotResiduals(model$calres, show.labels = TRUE)
```



```
plotPerformance(model$calres, show.labels = TRUE, legend.position = 'bottomright')
layout(1, 1, 1)

# show predictions table
showPredictions(model$calres)
```

simdata

Spectral data of polyaromatic hydrocarbons mixing

Description

Simdata contains training and test set with spectra and concentration values of polyaromatic hydrocarbons mixings.

Usage

```
data(simdata)
```

Format

The data is a list with following fields:

| | |
|--------------|---|
| \$spectra.c | a matrix (100x150) with spectral values for the training set. |
| \$spectra.t | a matrix (100x150) with spectral values for the test set. |
| \$conc.c | a matrix (100x3) with concentration of components for the training set. |
| \$conc.t | a matrix (100x3) with concentration of components for the test set. |
| \$wavelength | a vector with spectra wavelength in nm. |

Details

This is a simulated data containing UV/Vis spectra of three component (polyaromatic hydrocarbons) mixings - C1, C2 and C3. The spectral range is between 210 and 360 nm. The spectra were simulated as a linear combination of pure component spectra plus 5% of random noise. The concentration range is (in moles): C1 [0, 1], C2 [0, 0.5], C3 [0, 0.1].

There are 100 mixings in a training set and 50 mixings in a test set. The data can be used for multivariate regression examples.

| | |
|-------------------|--|
| splitExcludedData | <i>Split the excluded part of data</i> |
|-------------------|--|

Description

Split the excluded part of data

Usage

```
splitExcludedData(data, type)
```

Arguments

| | |
|------|--------------------------------|
| data | matrix with hidden data values |
| type | type of plot |

| | |
|---------------|---|
| splitPlotData | <i>Split dataset to x and y values depending on plot type</i> |
|---------------|---|

Description

Split dataset to x and y values depending on plot type

Usage

```
splitPlotData(data, type)
```

Arguments

| | |
|------|---|
| data | matrix with data values (visible or hidden) |
| type | type of plot |

| | |
|------------------|--|
| summary.classres | <i>Summary statistics about classification result object</i> |
|------------------|--|

Description

Generic summary function for classification results. Prints performance values for the results.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'classres'
summary(
  object,
  ncomp = object$ncomp.selected,
  nc = seq_len(object$nclasses),
  ...
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|--------|---|
| object | classification results (object of class plsdares, simcamres, etc.). |
| ncomp | which number of components to make the plot for (use NULL to show results for all available). |
| nc | vector with class numbers to show the summary for. |
| ... | other arguments |

| | |
|--------------|---------------------------------|
| summary.ipls | <i>Summary for iPLS results</i> |
|--------------|---------------------------------|

Description

Shows statistics and algorithm parameters for iPLS results.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'ipls'
summary(object, glob.ncomp = object$gm$ncomp.selected, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|------------|---|
| object | a iPLS (object of class ipls). |
| glob.ncomp | number of components for global PLS model with all intervals. |
| ... | other arguments. |

Details

The method shows information on the algorithm parameters as well as a table with selected or excluded interval. The table has the following columns: 'step' showing on which iteration an interval was selected or excluded, 'start' and 'end' show variable indices for the interval, 'nComp' is a number of components used in a model, 'RMSE' is RMSECV for the model and 'R2' is coefficient of determination for the same model.

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| summary.ldecomp | <i>Summary statistics for linear decomposition</i> |
|-----------------|--|

Description

Generic summary function for linear decomposition. Prints statistic about the decomposition.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'ldecomp'
summary(object, str = NULL, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|--------|--|
| object | object of class ldecomp |
| str | user specified text to show as a description of the object |
| ... | other arguments |

| | |
|----------------|---|
| summary.mcrals | <i>Summary method for mcrals object</i> |
|----------------|---|

Description

Shows some statistics (explained variance, etc) for the case.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'mcrals'
summary(object, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|--------|-----------------|
| object | mcrals object |
| ... | other arguments |

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| summary.mcrpure | <i>Summary method for mcrpure object</i> |
|-----------------|--|

Description

Shows some statistics (explained variance, etc) for the case.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'mcrpure'  
summary(object, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|--------|-----------------|
| object | mcrpure object |
| ... | other arguments |

| | |
|-------------|--|
| summary.pca | <i>Summary method for PCA model object</i> |
|-------------|--|

Description

Shows some statistics (explained variance, eigenvalues) for the model.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'pca'  
summary(object, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|--------|-----------------------------------|
| object | a PCA model (object of class pca) |
| ... | other arguments |

| | |
|----------------|--|
| summary.pcares | <i>Summary method for PCA results object</i> |
|----------------|--|

Description

Shows some statistics (explained variance, eigenvalues) about the results.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'pcares'
summary(object, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|--------|--------------------------------------|
| object | PCA results (object of class pcares) |
| ... | other arguments |

| | |
|-------------|--|
| summary.pls | <i>Summary method for PLS model object</i> |
|-------------|--|

Description

Shows performance statistics for the model.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'pls'
summary(
  object,
  ncomp = object$ncomp.selected,
  ny = seq_len(nrow(object$yloadings)),
  ...
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|--------|---|
| object | a PLS model (object of class pls) |
| ncomp | how many components to count. |
| ny | which y variables to show the summary for (can be a vector) |
| ... | other arguments |

| | |
|---------------|---|
| summary.plsda | <i>Summary method for PLS-DA model object</i> |
|---------------|---|

Description

Shows some statistics for the model.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'plsda'
summary(
  object,
  ncomp = object$ncomp.selected,
  nc = seq_len(object$nclasses),
  ...
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|--------|---|
| object | a PLS-DA model (object of class plsda) |
| ncomp | how many components to use (if NULL - user selected optimal value will be used) |
| nc | which class to show the summary for (if NULL, will be shown for all) |
| ... | other arguments |

| | |
|------------------|---|
| summary.plsdares | <i>Summary method for PLS-DA results object</i> |
|------------------|---|

Description

Shows performance statistics for the results.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'plsdares'
summary(object, nc = seq_len(object$nclasses), ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|--------|--|
| object | PLS-DA results (object of class plsdares) |
| nc | which class to show the summary for (if NULL, will be shown for all) |
| ... | other arguments |

| | |
|----------------|--|
| summary.plsres | <i>summary method for PLS results object</i> |
|----------------|--|

Description

Shows performance statistics for the results.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'plsres'
summary(object, ny = seq_len(object$nresp), ncomp = NULL, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|--------|---|
| object | PLS results (object of class plsres) |
| ny | for which response variable show the summary for |
| ncomp | how many components to use (if NULL - user selected optimal value will be used) |
| ... | other arguments |

| | |
|------------------|---|
| summary.randtest | <i>Summary method for randtest object</i> |
|------------------|---|

Description

Shows summary for randomization test results.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'randtest'
summary(object, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|--------|---|
| object | randomization test results (object of class randtest) |
| ... | other arguments |

summary.regcoeffs *Summary method for regcoeffs object*

Description

Shows estimated coefficients and statistics (if available).

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'regcoeffs'
summary(object, ncomp = 1, ny = 1, alpha = 0.05, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|--------|--|
| object | object of class regcoeffs |
| ncomp | how many components to use |
| ny | which y variable to show the summary for |
| alpha | significance level for confidence interval (if statistics available) |
| ... | other arguments |

Details

Statistics are shown if Jack-Knifing was used when model is calibrated.

summary.regmodel *Summary method for regression model object*

Description

Shows performance statistics for the model.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'regmodel'
summary(
  object,
  ncomp = object$ncomp.selected,
  ny = seq_len(object$res$cal$nresp),
  res = object$res,
  ...
)
```

Arguments

| | |
|--------|---|
| object | a regression model (object of class regmodel) |
| ncomp | number of components to show summary for |
| ny | which y variables to show the summary for (can be a vector) |
| res | list of results to show summary for |
| ... | other arguments |

| | |
|----------------|---|
| summary.regres | <i>summary method for regression results object</i> |
|----------------|---|

Description

Shows performance statistics for the regression results.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'regres'
summary(object, ncomp = object$ncomp.selected, ny = seq_len(object$nresp), ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|--------|---|
| object | regression results (object of class regres) |
| ncomp | model complexity to show the summary for (if NULL - shows for all available values) |
| ny | for which response variable show the summary for (one value or a vector) |
| ... | other arguments |

| | |
|---------------|--|
| summary.simca | <i>Summary method for SIMCA model object</i> |
|---------------|--|

Description

Shows performance statistics for the model.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'simca'
summary(object, ncomp = object$ncomp.selected, res = object$res, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|--------|--|
| object | a SIMCA model (object of class simca) |
| ncomp | number of components to show summary for |
| res | list of result objects to show summary for |
| ... | other arguments |

| | |
|----------------|---|
| summary.simcam | <i>Summary method for SIMCAM model object</i> |
|----------------|---|

Description

Shows performance statistics for the model.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'simcam'  
summary(object, nc = seq_len(object$nclasses), ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|--------|---|
| object | a SIMCAM model (object of class simcam) |
| nc | number of class to show summary for (can be vector) |
| ... | other arguments |

| | |
|-------------------|---|
| summary.simcamres | <i>Summary method for SIMCAM results object</i> |
|-------------------|---|

Description

Shows performance statistics for the results.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'simcamres'  
summary(object, nc = seq_len(object$nclasses), ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|--------|---|
| object | SIMCAM results (object of class simcamres) |
| nc | number of class to show summary for (can be vector) |
| ... | other arguments |

summary.simcares *Summary method for SIMCA results object*

Description

Shows performance statistics for the results.

Usage

```
## S3 method for class 'simcares'  
summary(object, ...)
```

Arguments

| | |
|--------|--|
| object | SIMCA results (object of class simcares) |
| ... | other arguments |

unmix.mcrpure *Unmix spectral data using pure variables estimated before*

Description

Unmix spectral data using pure variables estimated before

Usage

```
unmix.mcrpure(obj, x)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-----|---------------------|
| obj | mcrpure object |
| x | matrix with spectra |

Value

Returns a list with resolved spectra and contributions (matrices).

| | |
|----------|---------------------------------|
| vipcores | <i>VIP scores for PLS model</i> |
|----------|---------------------------------|

Description

Calculates VIP (Variable Importance in Projection) scores for predictors for given number of components and response variable.

Usage

```
vipcores(obj, ncomp = obj$ncomp.selected)
```

Arguments

| | |
|-------|-----------------------------------|
| obj | a PLS model (object of class pls) |
| ncomp | number of components to count |

Details

May take some time in case of large number of predictors Returns results as a column-vector, with all necessary attributes inherited (e.g. `xaxis.values`, `excluded variables`, etc.). If you want to make a plot use for example: `mdaplot(mda.t(v), type = "1")`, where `v` is a vector with computed VIP scores. Or just try [plotVIPScores.pls](#).

Value

matrix `nvar x ny` with VIP score values (columns correspond to responses).

References

[1] Il-Gyo Chong, Chi-Hyuck Jun. *Chemometrics and Laboratory Systems*, 78 (2005), pp. 103-112.

Index

* datasets

- carbs, 14
 - pellets, 106
 - people, 107
 - simdata, 265
- as.matrix.classres, 10
- as.matrix.ldecomp, 10
- as.matrix.plsdares, 11
- as.matrix.plsres, 11
- as.matrix.regcoeffs, 12
- as.matrix.regres, 12
- as.matrix.simcamres, 13
- as.matrix.simcares, 13
- capitalize, 14
- carbs, 14
- categorize, 15
- categorize.pca, 15, 200
- categorize.pls, 16, 200
- chisq.crit, 17
- chisq.prob, 17
- classify.plsda, 18
- classify.simca, 18
- classmodel.processRefValues, 19
- classres, 19, 214, 262–264
- classres.getPerformance, 20
- confint.regcoeffs, 21, 244
- constraint, 22
- constraintAngle, 22
- constraintClosure, 23
- constraintNonNegativity, 23
- constraintNorm, 24
- constraints.list, 24
- constraintUnimod, 24
- crossval, 25
- crossval.getParams, 25
- crossval.regmodel, 26
- crossval.simca, 26
- crossval.str, 27
- dd.crit, 27
- ddmoments.param, 28
- ddrobust.param, 28
- ellipse, 29
- employ.constraint, 29
- employ.prep, 30
- fprintf, 30
- getCalibrationData, 31
- getCalibrationData.pca, 31
- getCalibrationData.simcam, 32
- getConfidenceEllipse, 32
- getConfusionMatrix, 33
- getConfusionMatrix.classres, 33
- getConvexHull, 34
- getDataLabels, 34
- getImplementedConstraints, 34
- getImplementedPrepMethods, 35
- getLabelsAsIndices, 35
- getLabelsAsValues, 35
- getMainTitle, 36
- getPlotColors, 36
- getProbabilities, 37
- getProbabilities.pca, 37
- getProbabilities.simca, 38
- getPureVariables, 38
- getRegcoeffs, 39
- getRegcoeffs.regmodel, 39, 201
- getRes, 40
- getSelectedComponents, 41
- getSelectivityRatio, 41
- getSelectivityRatio.pls, 42
- getVariance.mcr, 42
- getVIPScores, 43
- getVIPScores.pls, 43
- hotelling.crit, 44
- hotelling.prob, 44

- imshow, 45
- ipls, 45, 95, 166, 201
- ipls.backward, 48
- ipls.forward, 49

- jm.crit, 49
- jm.prob, 50

- ldecomp, 50, 104, 105, 264
- ldecomp.getDistances, 51
- ldecomp.getLimitsCoordinates, 52
- ldecomp.getLimParams, 52
- ldecomp.getQLimits, 53
- ldecomp.getT2Limits, 53
- ldecomp.getVariances, 54
- ldecomp.plotResiduals, 54

- mcr, 56
- mcrals, 22, 56, 96
- mcrals.cal, 61
- mcrals.fcnnls, 62
- mcrals.nnls, 63
- mcrals.ols, 63
- mcrpure, 58, 64, 65, 96
- mda.cbind, 67
- mda.data2im, 67
- mda.df2mat, 68, 78
- mda.exclcols, 68
- mda.exclrows, 69
- mda.getattr, 69
- mda.getexclind, 70
- mda.im2data, 70
- mda.inclcols, 71
- mda.inclrows, 71
- mda.purge, 72
- mda.purgeCols, 72
- mda.purgeRows, 72
- mda.rbind, 73
- mda.setattr, 73
- mda.setimbg, 74
- mda.show, 74
- mda.subset, 75, 78
- mda.t, 75
- mdaplot, 76, 89, 96, 125, 142, 144, 148, 149, 155, 164, 174, 191, 217
- mdaplot.areColors, 79
- mdaplot.formatValues, 79
- mdaplot.getColors, 80
- mdaplot.getXAxisLim, 81
- mdaplot.getXTickLabels, 81
- mdaplot.getXTicks, 82
- mdaplot.getYAxisLim, 82
- mdaplot.getYTickLabels, 83
- mdaplot.getYTicks, 83
- mdaplot.plotAxes, 84
- mdaplot.prepareColors, 85
- mdaplot.showColorbar, 85
- mdaplot.showLines, 86
- mdaplotg, 79, 86, 95, 96, 141, 144, 147, 148, 165
- mdaplotg.getLegend, 89
- mdaplotg.getXLim, 90
- mdaplotg.getYLim, 90
- mdaplotg.prepareData, 91
- mdaplotg.processParam, 92
- mdaplotg.showLegend, 92
- mdaplotyy, 93
- mdatools, 95

- pca, 50, 95, 96, 104, 105, 110, 127, 135, 156, 165, 176, 199, 256–258
- pca.cal, 100
- pca.getB, 101
- pca.mvreplace, 99, 101
- pca.nipals, 103
- pca.run, 103
- pca.svd, 104
- pcares, 50, 95, 98, 99, 104, 263, 264
- pellets, 106
- people, 107
- pinv, 108
- plot.classres, 108
- plot.ipls, 109
- plot.mcr, 109
- plot.pca, 110
- plot.pcares, 110
- plot.pls, 111, 200
- plot.plsda, 112
- plot.plsdares, 112
- plot.plsres, 113, 214, 217
- plot.randtest, 113, 243
- plot.regcoeffs, 114, 244
- plot.regres, 115
- plot.simca, 115
- plot.simcam, 116
- plot.simcamres, 116
- plotBars, 117, 169
- plotBiplot, 117

- plotBiplot.pca, 99, 118
- plotConfidenceEllipse, 119, 133
- plotContributions, 119
- plotContributions.mcr, 59, 65, 120
- plotConvexHull, 120, 133
- plotCooman, 121
- plotCooman.simcam, 122, 123, 260
- plotCooman.simcamres, 123, 262
- plotCorr, 123
- plotCorr.randtest, 124, 243
- plotCumVariance, 125
- plotCumVariance.ldecomp, 105, 125, 264
- plotCumVariance.mcr, 59, 65, 126
- plotCumVariance.pca, 99, 126, 258
- plotDensity, 127, 169
- plotDiscriminationPower, 127
- plotDiscriminationPower.simcam, 128, 260
- plotDistDoF, 99, 129
- plotErrorbars, 129, 169
- plotExtreme, 130
- plotExtreme.pca, 99, 130
- plotHist, 131
- plotHist.randtest, 132, 243
- plotHotellingEllipse, 132
- plotLines, 133, 169
- plotLoadings, 134
- plotLoadings.pca, 99, 135, 258
- plotMisclassified, 135
- plotMisclassified.classmodel, 136, 212, 258, 260
- plotMisclassified.classres, 20, 136
- plotModelDistance, 137
- plotModelDistance.simcam, 137, 260
- plotModellingPower, 139
- plotPerformance, 140
- plotPerformance.classmodel, 136, 140, 168, 170
- plotPerformance.classres, 20, 137, 141, 169, 171, 214, 264
- plotPointsShape, 142
- plotPredictions, 143
- plotPredictions.classmodel, 143, 212, 257, 260
- plotPredictions.classres, 20, 108, 144, 214, 262, 264
- plotPredictions.regmodel, 145, 201
- plotPredictions.regres, 115, 146, 215, 218
- plotPredictions.simcam, 147
- plotPredictions.simcamres, 147
- plotProbabilities, 148
- plotProbabilities.classres, 148
- plotPurity, 149
- plotPurity.mcrpure, 65, 150
- plotPuritySpectra, 150
- plotPuritySpectra.mcrpure, 65, 151
- plotQDoF, 99, 152
- plotRegcoeffs, 152
- plotRegcoeffs.regmodel, 153
- plotRegressionLine, 153
- plotResiduals, 154
- plotResiduals.ldecomp, 55, 105, 154, 156, 264
- plotResiduals.pca, 99, 155, 184, 258
- plotResiduals.regres, 156, 195
- plotRMSE, 157
- plotRMSE.ipls, 158, 166
- plotRMSE.regmodel, 159, 201
- plotRMSE.regres, 159, 215, 218
- plotRMSERatio, 160
- plotRMSERatio.regmodel, 161, 201
- plotScatter, 162, 169
- plotScores, 163
- plotScores.ldecomp, 105, 133, 163, 165, 264
- plotScores.pca, 99, 133, 164, 258
- plotSelection, 165
- plotSelection.ipls, 109, 158, 165
- plotSelectivityRatio, 166
- plotSelectivityRatio.pls, 167, 201
- plotSensitivity, 167
- plotSensitivity.classmodel, 168, 212, 257, 260
- plotSensitivity.classres, 20, 168, 214, 264
- plotseries, 169
- plotSpecificity, 170
- plotSpecificity.classmodel, 170, 212, 258, 260
- plotSpecificity.classres, 20, 171, 214, 264
- plotSpectra, 171
- plotSpectra.mcr, 59, 65, 172
- plotT2DoF, 99, 172
- plotVariance, 173

- plotVariance.ldecomp, 105, 174, 264
- plotVariance.mcr, 59, 65, 174
- plotVariance.pca, 99, 175, 258
- plotVariance.pls, 176
- plotVariance.plsres, 177
- plotVIPScores, 177
- plotVIPScores.pls, 178, 201, 277
- plotWeights, 178
- plotWeights.pls, 179, 200
- plotXCumVariance, 179
- plotXCumVariance.pls, 180, 200
- plotXCumVariance.plsres, 180, 215, 218
- plotXLoadings, 181
- plotXLoadings.pls, 181, 200
- plotXResiduals, 182
- plotXResiduals.pls, 183, 200
- plotXResiduals.plsres, 184, 215, 218
- plotXScores, 185
- plotXScores.pls, 133, 185, 200
- plotXScores.plsres, 133, 186, 214, 217
- plotXVariance, 186
- plotXVariance.pls, 187, 200
- plotXVariance.plsres, 187, 214, 217
- plotXYLoadings, 188
- plotXYLoadings.pls, 188, 200
- plotXYResiduals, 189
- plotXYResiduals.pls, 189, 200
- plotXYResiduals.plsres, 191
- plotXYScores, 191
- plotXYScores.pls, 192, 200
- plotXYScores.plsres, 192, 214, 217
- plotYCumVariance, 193
- plotYCumVariance.pls, 193, 200
- plotYCumVariance.plsres, 194, 215, 218
- plotYResiduals, 195
- plotYResiduals.plsres, 195, 215, 218
- plotYResiduals.regmodel, 196, 201
- plotYVariance, 196
- plotYVariance.pls, 197, 200
- plotYVariance.plsres, 197, 214, 217
- pls, 95, 111, 113, 177, 179, 180, 182, 186–188, 192, 194, 197, 198, 212, 218, 221, 250
- pls.cal, 203
- pls.getLimitsCoordinates, 204
- pls.getpredictions, 204
- pls.getxdecomp, 205
- pls.getxscores, 206
- pls.getydecomp, 206
- pls.getyscores, 207
- pls.getZLimits, 208
- pls.run, 208
- pls.simpls, 200, 209
- pls.simplsold, 209
- plsda, 19, 95, 112, 136, 144, 147, 168, 171, 210, 215, 222
- plsdares, 95, 137, 142, 145, 148, 169, 171, 212, 213
- plsres, 95, 113, 177, 181, 184, 186, 187, 193, 194, 197, 201, 214, 216, 221
- predict.mcrals, 59, 219
- predict.mcrpure, 65, 220
- predict.pca, 99, 104, 220
- predict.pls, 200, 217, 221
- predict.plsda, 212, 214, 215, 221
- predict.simca, 222, 257, 263
- predict.simcam, 223, 260, 262
- prep, 223
- prep.alsbasecorr, 96, 224
- prep.autoscale, 96, 225
- prep.generic, 226
- prep.list, 226
- prep.msc, 96, 226
- prep.norm, 96, 227
- prep.ref2km, 228
- prep.savgol, 96, 228
- prep.snv, 96, 227, 229
- prep.transform, 230
- prep.varsels, 231
- preparePlotData, 231
- prepCalData, 232
- print.classres, 232
- print.ipls, 233
- print.ldecomp, 233
- print.mcrals, 234
- print.mcrpure, 234
- print.pca, 235
- print.pcares, 235
- print.pls, 236
- print.plsda, 236
- print.plsdares, 237
- print.plsres, 237
- print.randtest, 238
- print.regcoeffs, 238
- print.regmodel, 239
- print.regres, 239

print.simca, 240
print.simcam, 240
print.simcamres, 241
print.simcares, 241

randtest, 95, 114, 124, 132, 201, 242
regcoeffs, 199, 200, 211, 244
regcoeffs.getStats, 245
regres, 245
regres.bias, 246
regres.err, 246
regres.r2, 247
regres.rmse, 247
regres.slope, 247
regress.addattrs, 248
repmat, 248

selectCompNum, 249
selectCompNum.pca, 99, 249, 258
selectCompNum.pls, 199, 200, 250
selratio, 42, 200, 251
setDistanceLimits, 251
setDistanceLimits.pca, 99, 252
setDistanceLimits.pls, 200, 253
showDistanceLimits, 254
showLabels, 254
showPredictions, 255
showPredictions.classres, 20, 214, 255, 262, 264
simca, 19, 95, 98, 136, 144, 147, 168, 171, 222, 256, 263, 264
simcam, 32, 95, 115, 116, 136, 144, 147, 168, 171, 223, 259, 262
simcam.getPerformanceStats, 261
simcamres, 95, 116, 137, 142, 145, 148, 169, 171, 259, 261
simcares, 19, 95, 257, 263
simdata, 265
splitExcludedData, 266
splitPlotData, 266
summary.classres, 267
summary.ipls, 158, 166, 267
summary.ldecomp, 268
summary.mcrals, 268
summary.mcrpure, 269
summary.pca, 269
summary.pcares, 270
summary.pls, 200, 270
summary.plsda, 271
summary.plsdares, 271
summary.plsres, 214, 217, 272
summary.randtest, 243, 272
summary.regcoeffs, 244, 273
summary.regmodel, 273
summary.regres, 274
summary.simca, 274
summary.simcam, 275
summary.simcamres, 275
summary.simcares, 276

unmix.mcrpure, 65, 276

vipscores, 43, 167, 178, 200, 277